



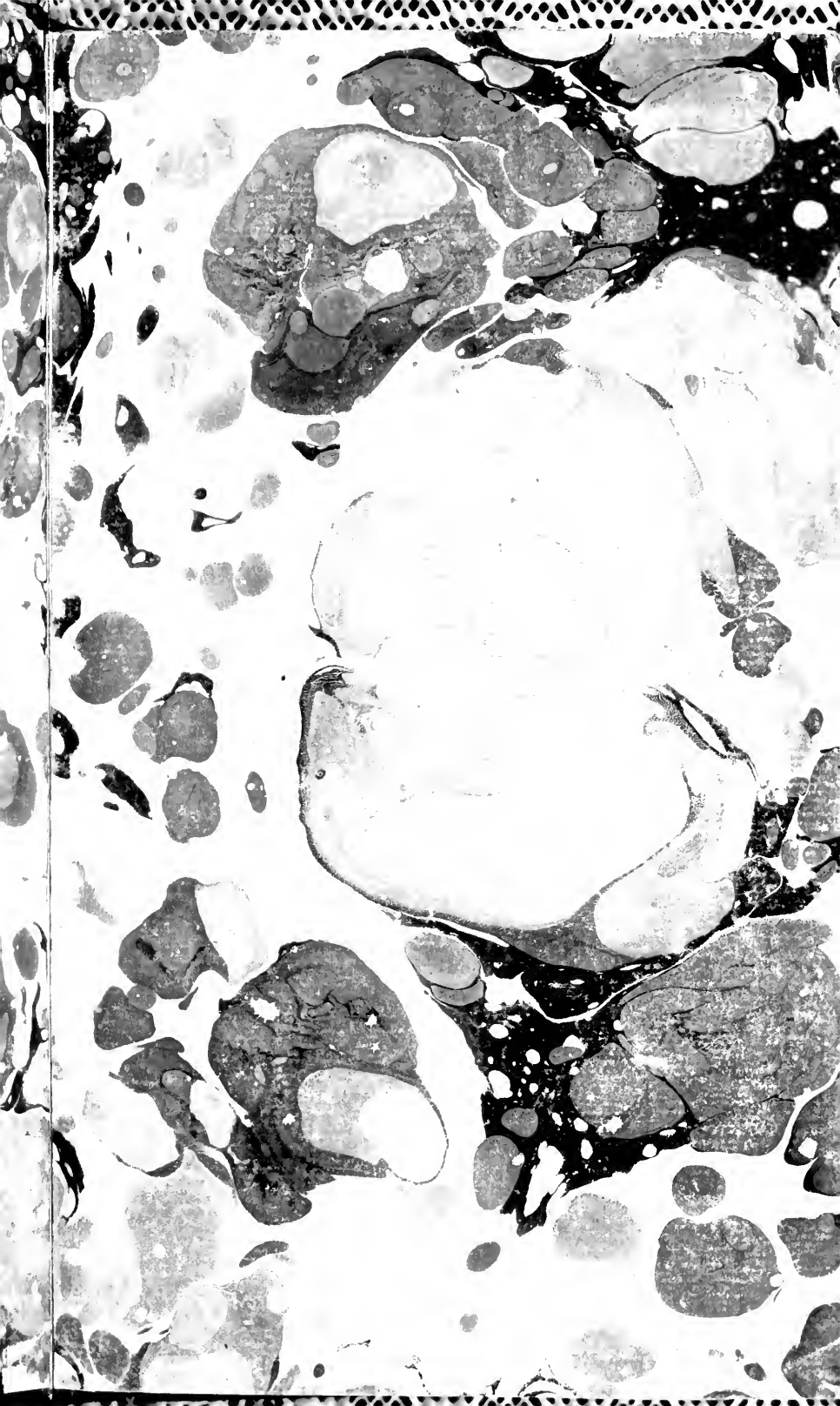
THE UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY

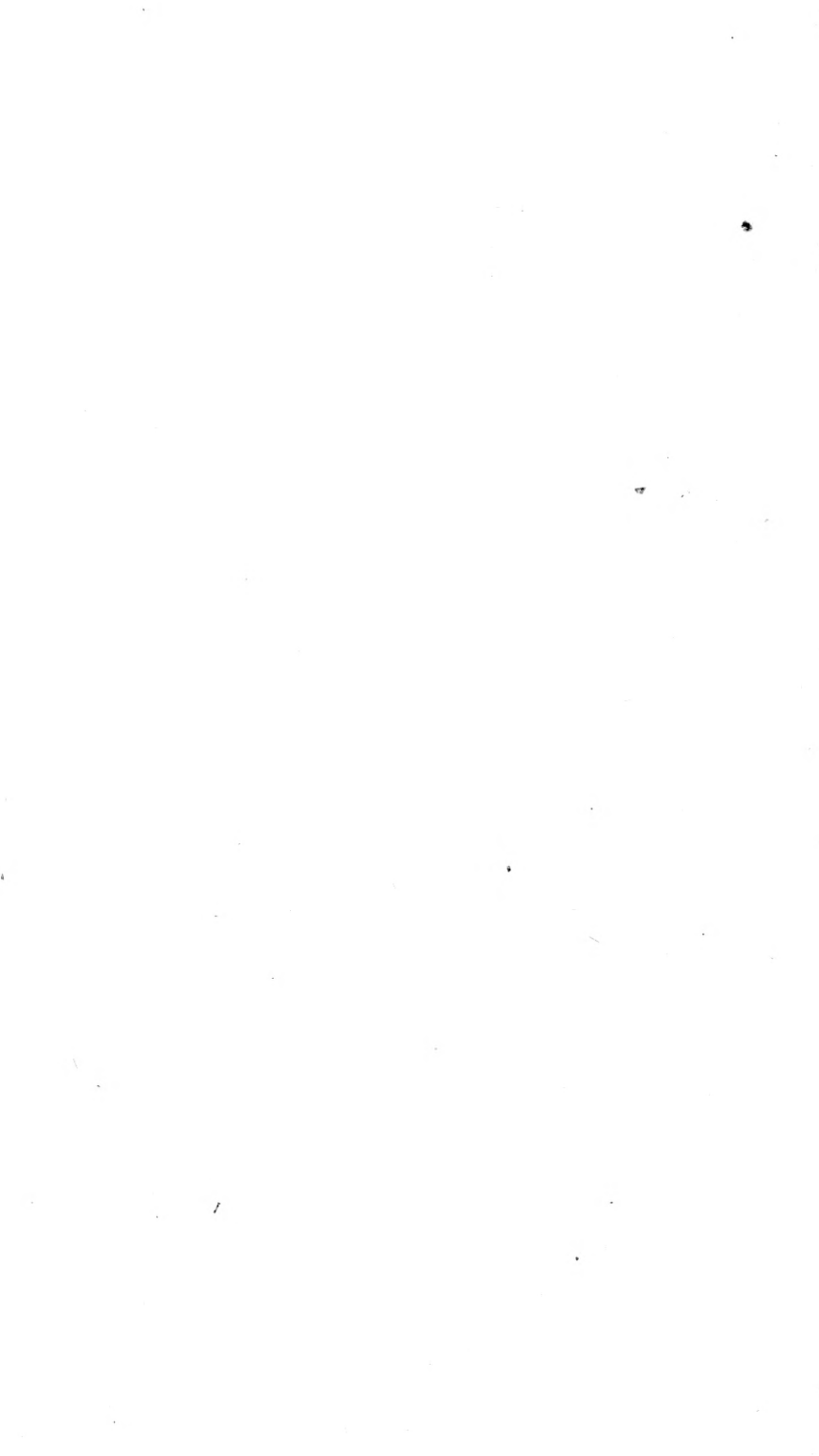
217.8

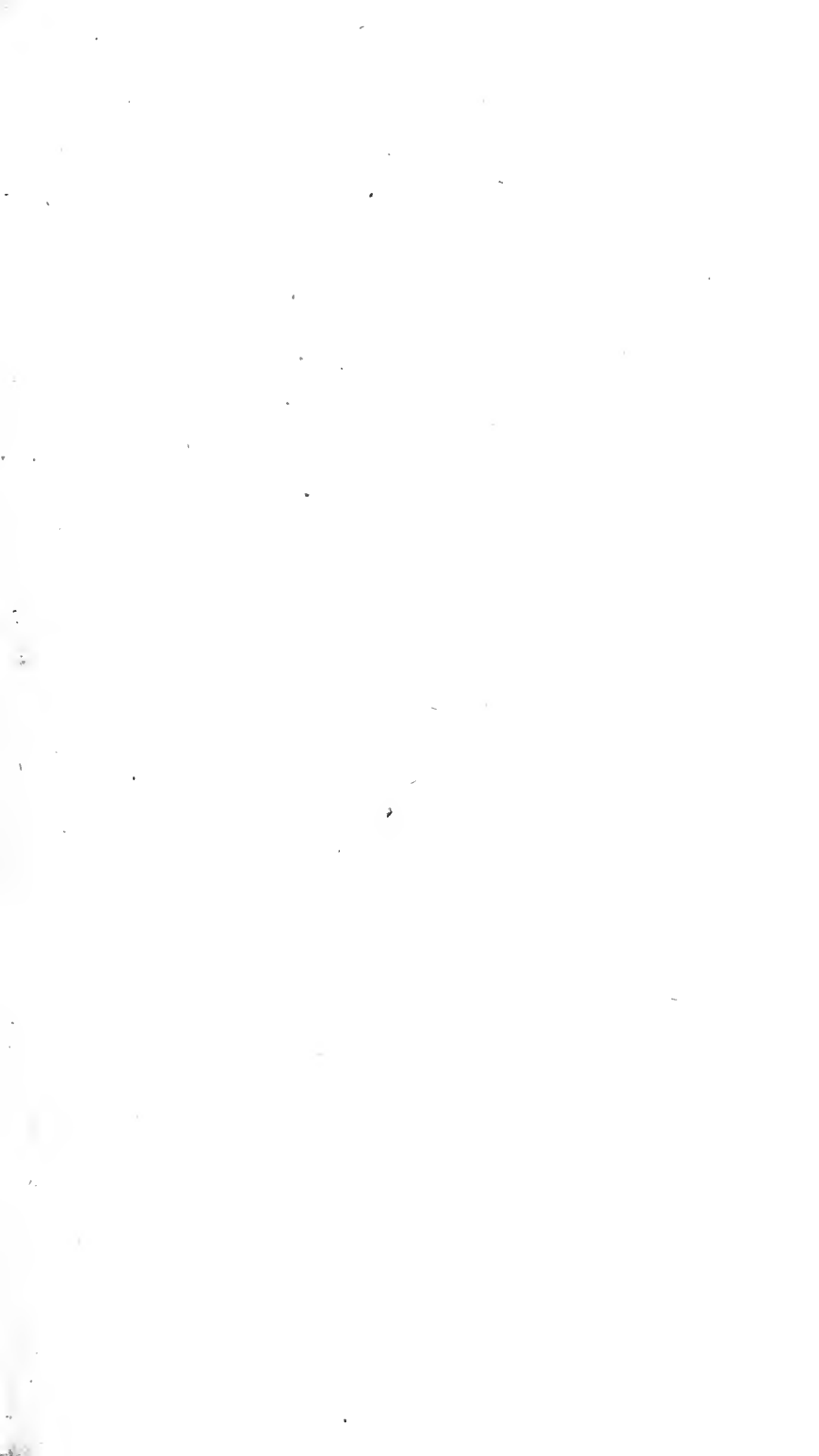
KIRNER

VI

ILLINOIS HISTORICAL SURVEY







Libris Ever: Bucknorth. 1772.

T R A V E L S

I N T O

NORTH AMERICA;

C O N T A I N I N G

ITS NATURAL HISTORY, AND
A circumstantial Account of its Plantations
and Agriculture in general,

W I T H T H E

CIVIL, ECCLESIASTICAL AND COMMERCIAL
STATE OF THE COUNTRY,

The MANNERS of the INHABITANTS, and several curious
and IMPORTANT REMARKS on various Subjects.

B Y P E T E R K A L M,

Professour of Oeconomy in the Univerfity of *Aobo* in Swedifh
Finland, and Member of the *Swedifh* Royal Academy of
Sciences.

T R A N S L A T E D I N T O E N G L I S H

B Y J O H N R E I N H O L D F O R S T E R, F. A. S.

Enriched with a Map, feveral Cuts for the Illuftration of
Natural Hiftory, and fome additional Notes.

V O L. I.

W A R R I N G T O N :

P R I N T E D by W I L L I A M E Y R E S.

M D C C L X X.



KIRK E F

V I

TO THE HONOURABLE

DAINES BARRINGTON,

One of his Majesty's Justices of the
Grand Sessions for the Counties of
ANGLESEY, CAERNARVON, and
MERIONETH.

S I R,

I Prefume to prefix YOUR name to
a performance which will in some
measure display to the *British*
nation, the circumstances of a coun-
try which is so happy as to be under
its protection.

EVERY lover of knowledge, espe-
cially of natural history, must be sen-
sible of YOUR zealous endeavours to
promote every branch of it. It was
my great happiness to fall within YOUR
notice, and to receive very substantial
and seasonable favours from YOUR
a 2 patronage

3 v
D.C. Hist. Surv. 2516 attached 3000

patronage and recommendations. I shall ever remain mindful of YOUR generosity and humanity towards me, but must lament that I have no other means of expressing my gratitude than by this publick acknowledgment.

ACCEPT then, DEAR SIR, my earnest wishes for YOUR prosperity, and think me with the truest esteem,

YOUR most obliged,

and obedient

humble Servant,

WARRINGTON,
JULY 25th. 1770.

John Reinhold Forster.

P R E F A C E.

THE present Volume of Professor *Kalm's Travels through North America*, is originally written in the *Swedish* language, but was immediately after translated into the *German* by the two *Murray's*, both of whom are *Swedes*, and one a pupil of Dr. *Linnaeus*, and therefore we may be sure that this translation corresponds exactly with the original.

BARON *Sten Charles Bielke*, Vice president of the Court of Justice in *Finland*, was the first who made a proposal to the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Stockholm*, to send an able man to the northern parts of *Siberia* and *Iceland*, as places which are partly under the same latitude with *Sweden*, and to make there such observations and collections of seeds and plants, as would improve the *Swedish* husbandry, gardening, manu-
a 3 factures,

factures, arts and sciences. Dr. *Linnaeus* found the proposal just, but he thought that a journey through *North America* would be yet of a more extensive utility, than that through the before-mentioned countries; for the plants of *America* were then little known, and not scientifically described, and by several trials, it seemed probable that the greatest part of the *North American* plants, would bear very well the *Swedish* winters; and what was more important, a great many *American* plants promised to be very useful in husbandry and physic.

THUS far this journey was a mere scheme; but as Captain *Triewald*, a man well known for his abilities in *England*, gave his *Observations on the Cultivation of Silk* in a series of Memoirs to the Royal Academy of Sciences, and mentioned therein a kind of mulberry tree, which was discovered by Dr. *Linnaeus*, and which bore the rigours of the *Swedish* climate as well as a fir or pine tree; this circumstance revived the proposal of such a journey in the year 1745. Count *Tessin*, a nobleman of established merit both in the political and learned world, becoming president of the Royal Academy, it was unanimously agreed upon to send Professor *Kalm* to *North America*. The expences were at first a great obstacle; but the Royal Academy
wrote

wrote to the three universities to assist them in this great and useful undertaking. *Aobo* sent first her small contribution, *Lund* had nothing to spare, but *Upsala* made up this deficiency by a liberal contribution.

COUNT *Piper* was intreated to give a family exhibition to Mr. *Kalm*, which he readily promised, but as the Academy had obtained from the convocation of the university of *Upsala* and the magistrates of *Stockholm*, another exhibition of the family of *Helmsfield* for Mr. *Kalm*, Count *Piper* refused to grant his exhibition, as being contrary to the statutes of the university and without any precedent, that one person should enjoy two exhibitions. The present king of *Sweden* being then prince royal, successor to the throne, and chancellor of the university, wrote to the convocation, and expressed his wishes to have from the treasury of the university for so useful a purpose, about 1000 plates, or about 150l. sterling. The university complied generously with the desire of her chancellor, and gave orders that the money should be paid to the Royal Academy. The board for promoting manufactures gave 300 plates, or about 45l. Mr. *Kalm* spent in this journey his salary, and besides very near 130l. of his own fortune, so that at his return he found

himself obliged to live upon a very small pittance. The rest of the expences the Academy made up from her own fund.

WE on purpose have given this detail from Mr. *Kalm's* long preface, to shew the reader with what public spirit this journey has been supported in a country where money is so scarce, and what a patriotic and laudable ardor for the promotion of sciences in general, and especially of natural history and husbandry animates the universities, the public boards, and even the private persons, in this cold climate, which goes so far, that they chuse rather to spend their own private fortunes, than to give up so beneficial and useful a scheme. We have the same instance in Dr. *Hasselquist*, who with a sickly and consumptive constitution, went to *Asia Minor*, *Egypt* and *Palestine*, and collected such great riches in new plants and animals, that Dr. *Linnaeus's* system would never have contained so many species, had he not made use of these treasures, which the queen of *Sweden* generously bought by paying the debts of Dr. *Hasselquist*, who died in his attempt to promote natural history. The Reverend Mr. *Osbeck* in his voyage to *China*, made an infinite number of useful and interesting observations at the expence of his whole salary, and published

published them by the contributions of his parish. The Reverend Mr. *Toreen* died by the fatigues of the same voyage, and left his letters published along with *Osbeck*, as a monument of his fine genius, and spirit for promoting natural history. We here look upon the expences as trifling, but they are not so in *Sweden*, and therefore are certainly the best monuments to the honour of the nation and the great *Linnaeus*, who in respect to natural history is the *primum mobile* of that country.

PROFESSOR *Kalm* having obtained leave of his Majesty to be absent from his post as professor, and having got a passport, and recommendations to the several *Swedish* ministers at the courts of *London*, *Paris*, *Madrid*, and at the *Hague*, in order to obtain passports for him in their respective states, set out from *Upsala*, the 16th. of *October* 1747, accompanied by *Lars Yungstræm*, a gardener well skilled in the knowledge of plants and mechanics, and who had at the same time a good hand for drawing, whom he took into his service. He then set sail from *Gotthenburgh*, the 11th. of *December* but a violent hurricane obliged the ship he was in to take shelter in the harbour of *Græmstad* in *Norway*, from which place he made excursions to *Arendal* and *Christianssand*. He
went

went again to sea *February* the 8th. 1748, and arrived at *London* the 17th. of the same month. He staid in *England* till *August* 15th. in which interval of time he made excursions to *Woodford* in *Essex*, to little *Gaddeſden* in *Hertfordſhire*, where *William Ellis*, a man celebrated for his publications in husbandry lived, but whose practical husbandry Mr. *Kalm* found not to be equal to the theory laid down in his writings; he likewise saw *Ivinghoe* in *Buckinghamſhire*, *Eaton* and several other places, and all the curiosities and gardens in and about *London*: at last he went on board a ship, and traversed the ocean to *Philadelphia* in *Pensylvania*, which was formerly called *New Sweden*, where he arrived *September* the 26th. The rest of that year he employed in collecting seeds of trees and plants, and sending them up to *Sweden*; and in several excursions in the environs of *Philadelphia*. The winter he passed among his countrymen at *Raccoon* in *New Jersey*. The next year 1749, Mr. *Kalm* went through *New Jersey* and *New York* along the river *Hudson* to *Albany*, and from thence, after having crossed the lakes of *St. George* and *Champlain*, to *Montreal* and *Quebec*, he returned that very year against winter to *Philadelphia*, and sent a new cargo of seeds, plants and curiosities to *Sweden*. In
the

the year 1750, Mr. *Kalm* saw the western parts of *Pensylvania* and the coast of *New Jersey*; *Yungstræm* staid in the former province all the summer for the collection of seeds, and Prof. *Kalm* in the mean time passed *New York* and the blue mountains, went to *Albany*, then along the river *Mohawk* to the *Iroquois* nations, where he got acquainted with the *Mohawk's*, *Oneida's*, *Tuskarora's*, *Onandaga's* and *Kayugaw's*. He then viewed and navigated the great lake *Ontario*, and saw the celebrated fall at *Niagara*. In his return from his summer expedition, he crossed the blue mountains in a different place, and in *October* again reached *Philadelphia*.

IN the year 1751, the 13th. of *February*, he went at *Newcastle* on board a ship for *England*, and after a passage subject to many dangers in the most dreadful hurricanes, he arrived *March* the 27th. in the *Thames*, and two days after in *London*. He took passage for *Gotthenburgh* *May* the 5th. and was the 16th. of the same month at the place of his destination, and the 13th. of *June* he again arrived at *Stockholm*, after having been on this truly useful expedition three years and eight months. He afterwards returned again to his place of professor at *Aobo*, where in a small garden of his own, he cultivates
many

many hundreds of *American* plants, as there is not yet a public botanical garden for the use of the university, and he with great expectation wishes to see what plants will bear the climate, and bear good and ripe seeds so far north. He published the account of his journey by intervals, for want of encouragement, and fearing the expences of publishing at once in a country where few booksellers are found, and where the author must very often embrace the business of bookseller, in order to reimburse himself for the expences of his publication. He published in his first volume observations on *England*, and chiefly on its husbandry, where he with the most minute scrupulousness and detail, entered into the very minutiae of this branch of his business for the benefit of his countrymen, and this subject he continued at the beginning of the second volume. A passage cross the *Atlantic* ocean is a new thing to *Swedes*, who are little used to it, unless they go in the few *East India* ships of their country. Every thing therefore was new to Mr. *Kalm*, and he omitted no circumstance unobserved which are repeated in all the navigators from the earlier times down to our own age. It would be a kind of injustice to the public, to give all this at large to the reader. All that part describing
England

England and its curiosities and husbandry we omitted. The particulars of the passage from *England* to *Pensylvania* we abridged; no circumstance interesting to natural history or to any other part of literature has been omitted. And from his arrival at *Philadelphia*, we give the original at large, except where we omitted some trifling circumstances, viz. the way of eating oysters, the art of making apple dumplings, and some more of the same nature, which struck that *Swedish* gentleman with their novelty.

MR. *Kalm* makes use of the *Swedish* measure; its foot is to the *English* foot, as 1134 to 1350. For his meteorological observations, he employed the thermometer of Prof. *Celsius* generally made use of in *Sweden*, and his was of *Celsius's* own making; the interval from the point of freezing to the point of boiling water, is equally divided in this thermometer into 100 parts. In the names of plants, we have chiefly employed after his directions the *Linnæan* names in the last edition of his *Spec. Plantarum*, and *Systema Naturæ*, Vol. 2. But as his descriptions of animals, plants, and minerals are very short, he promises to give them at large some time hence in a Latin work. He excuses the negligence of his stile, from the time in which he methodi-
fed

fed his observations, which was commonly at night, after being fatigued with the business of the preceding day, when his spirits were almost exhausted, and he, incapable of that sprightliness which commends so many curious performances of that nature.

HE gives you his observations as they occurred day after day, which makes him a faithful relater, notwithstanding it takes away all elegance of style, and often occasions him to make very sudden transitions from subjects very foreign to one another. This defect we will endeavour to supply by a very copious index at the end of the whole work, rather than derange the author's words, which are the more to be relied on, as being instantly committed to paper warm from his reflections.

AT last he arms himself with a very noble indifference against the criticism of several people, founded on the great aim he had in view by his performance, which was no less than *public utility*. This he looks upon as the true reward of his pains and expences.

THESE are the contents of his long preface. We have nothing to add, but that we intend to go on in this work as soon as possible, hoping to be supported and encouraged in this undertaking, by a nation which

which is the possessor of that great continent, a great part of which is here accurately and impartially described, especially at this time when *American* affairs attract the attention of the public.

WE intend to join for the better illustration of the work, a map and drawings of *American* birds and animals which were not in the original. They will be copied from original drawings and real birds and animals from *North America*, which we have access to, and must therefore give to this translation a superiority above the original and the *German* translation.

AN encourager of this work proposed it as an improvement to the translation of *Kalm's* travels, to add in the margin the paging of the original, as by this means recourse would be had easily to the quotations made by Dr. *Linnæus*. We would very readily have complied with this *desideratum*, had we had the *Swedish* edition of this work at hand, or had the work not been too far advanced at the time we got this kind hint: however this will be remedied by a copious index, which will certainly appear at the end of the whole work.

As we have not yet been able to procure a complet list of the subscribers and encouragers

ragers of this undertaking, we choose rather to postpone it, than to give an imperfect one : at the same time we assure the public, that it shall certainly appear in one of the subsequent volumes.

WE find it necessary here to mention, that as many articles in Mr. *Kalm's* travels required illustrations, the publisher has taken the liberty to join here and there some notes, which are marked at the end with F. The other notes not thus marked were kindly communicated by the publisher's friends.

LASTLY, we take this opportunity to return our most sincere thanks in this public manner to the ladies and gentlemen, who have generously in various ways exerted themselves in promoting the publication of these useful remarks of an impartial, accurate and judicious foreigner, on a country which is at present so much the object of public deliberation and private conversation.

PETER

P E T E R K A L M ' s

T R A V E L S.

Over. Buckworth.

August the 5th. 1748.

I WITH my servant *Lars Yungström* (who joined to his abilities as gardener, a tolerable skill in mechanics and drawing) went at *Gravesend* on board the *Mary Gally*, Captain *Lawson*, bound for *Philadelphia*; and though it was so late as six o'clock in the afternoon, we weighed anchor and sailed a good way down the *Thames* before we again came to anchor.

August the 6th. VERY early in the morning we resumed our voyage, and after a few hours sailing we came to the mouth of the *Thames*, where we turned into the channel and sailed along the *Kentish* coast, which consists of steep and almost perpendicular

A

dicular

dicular chalk hills, covered at the top with some foil and a fine verdure, and including strata of flints, as it frequently is found in this kind of chalk-hills in the rest of *England*. And we were delighted in viewing on them excellent corn fields, covered for the greatest part with wheat, then ripening.

AT six o'clock at night, we arrived at *Deal*, a little well known town, situate at the entrance of a bay exposed to the southern and easterly winds. Here commonly the outward bound ships provide themselves with greens, fresh victuals, brandy, and many more articles. This trade, a fishery, and in the last war the equipping of privateers, has enriched the inhabitants.

August the 7th. WHEN the tide was out, I saw numbers of fishermen resorting to the sandy shallow places, where they find round small eminences caused by the excrements of the *log worms*, or *sea worms*, (*Lumbrici marini*. *Linn.*) who live in the holes leading to these hillocks, sometimes eighteen inches deep, and they are then dug out with a small three tacked iron fork and used as baits.

August the 8th. AT three o'clock we tidied down the channel, passed *Dover*, and saw plainly the opinion of the celebrated *Camden* in his *Britannia* confirmed, that here

here *England* had been formerly joined to *France* and *Flanders* by an isthmus. Both shores form here two opposite points; and both are formed of the same chalk hills, which have the same configuration, so that a person acquainted with the *English* coasts and approaching those of *Picardy* afterwards, without knowing them to be such, would certainly take them to be the *English* ones.*

August the 9th—12th. WE tided and alternately sailed down the channel, and passed *Dungness*, *Fairlight*, *the Isle of Wight*, *Portsmouth*, *the Peninsula of Portland* and *Bolthead*, a point behind which *Plymouth* lies; during all which time we had very little wind.

August the 13th. TOWARDS night we got out of the *English* channel into the *Bay of Biscay*.

August the 14th. WE had contrary wind, and this increased the rolling of the ship, for it is generally remarked that the *Bay of Biscay* has the greatest and broadest waves, which are of equal size with those between *America* and *Europe*; they are commonly half an *English* mile in length, and have a height proportionable to it. The *Baltic*

A 2

and

* The same opinion has been confirmed by Mr. *Buffon* in his *Hist. Naturelle*. tom. 1. art. xix. Vol. 2. p. 419 of the edit. in twelves. F.

and the *German* ocean has on the contrary short and broken waves.

WHENEVER an animal is killed on board the ship, the sailors commonly hang some fresh pieces of meat for a while into the sea, and it is said, it then keeps better.

August the 15th. THE same swell of the sea still continued, but the waves began to smooth, and a foam swimming on them was said to forebode in calm weather, a continuance of the same for some days.

ABOUT noon a north easterly breeze sprung up, and in the afternoon it blew more, and this gave us a fine spectacle; for the great waves rolled the water in great sheets, in one direction, and the north easterly wind curled the surface of these waves quite in another. By the beating and dashing of the waves against one another, with a more than ordinary violence, we could see that we passed a current, whose direction the captain could not determine.

August the 16th—21st. THE same favourable breeze continued to our great comfort and amazement, for the captain observed that it was very uncommon to meet with an easterly or north-easterly wind between *Europe* and the *Azores* (which the sailors call the *Western Islands*) for more than two days together; for the more common

mon wind is here a westerly one: but beyond the *Azores* they find a great variety of winds, especially about this time of the year; nor do the westerly winds continue long beyond these isles; and to this it is owing, that when navigators have passed the *Azores*, they think they have performed one half of the voyage, although in reality it be but one third part. These isles come seldom in sight; for the navigators keep off them, on account of the dangerous rocks under water surrounding them. Upon observation and comparison of the journal, we found that we were in forty-three deg. twenty-four min. north lat. and thirty and a half degrees west long. from *London*.

August the 22d. ABOUT noon the captain assured us, that in twenty-four hours we should have a south-west wind: and upon my enquiring into the reasons of his foretelling this with certainty, he pointed at some clouds in the south-west, whose points turned towards north-east, and said they were occasioned by a wind from the opposite quarter. At this time I was told we were about half way to *Pensylvania*.

August the 23d. ABOUT seven o'clock in the morning the expected south-west wind sprung up, and soon accelerated our
A 3 . course

course so much, that we went at the rate of eight knots an hour.

August the 24th. THE wind shifted and was in our teeth. We were told by some of the crew to expect a little storm, the higher clouds being very thin and striped and scattered about the sky like parcels of combed wool, or so many skains of yarn, which they said forebode a storm. These striped clouds ran north-west and south-east, in the direction of the wind we then had. Towards night the wind abated and we had a perfect calm, which is a sign of a change of wind.

August the 25th. and 26th. A WEST wind sprung up and grew stronger and stronger, so that at last the waves washed our deck.

August the 27th. IN the morning we got a better wind, which went through various points of the compass and brought on a storm from north-east towards night.

OUR captain told me an observation founded on long experience, *viz.* that though the winds changed frequently in the *Atlantic* ocean, especially in summer time, the most frequent however was the western, and this accounts for the passage from *America* to *Europe* commonly being shorter, than

than that from *Europe* to *America*. Besides this, the winds in the *Atlantic* during summer are frequently partial, so that a storm may rage on one part of it, and within a few miles of the place little or no storm at all may be felt. In winter the winds are more constant, extensive and violent; so that then the same wind reigns on the greater part of the ocean for a good while, and causes greater waves than in summer.

August the 30th. As I had observed the night before some strong flashes of lightning without any subsequent clap of thunder, I enquired of our captain, whether he could assign any reasons for it. He told me these phænomena were pretty common, and the consequence of a preceding heat in the atmosphere; but that when lightnings were observed in winter, prudent navigators were used to reef their sails, as they are by this sign certain of an impendent storm; and so likewise in that season, a cloud rising from the north-west, is an infallible forerunner of a great tempest.

September the 7th. As we had the first day of the month contrary wind, on the second it shifted to the north, was again contrary the third, and fair the fourth and following days. The fifth we were in forty deg.

three min. north lat. and between fifty-three and fifty-four deg. west long. from *London*.

BESIDES the common waves rolling with the wind, we met on the 4th. and 5th. inst. with waves coming from south-west, which the captain gave as a mark of a former storm from that quarter in this neighbourhood.

September the 8th. WE crossed by a moderate wind, a sea with the highest waves we met on the whole passage, attributed by the captain to the division between the great ocean and the inner *American* gulf; and soon after we met with waves greatly inferior to those we observed before.

September the 9th. In the afternoon we remarked that in some places the colour of the sea (which had been hitherto of a deep blue) was changed into a paler hue; some of these spots were narrow stripes of twelve or fourteen fathoms breadth, of a pale green colour, which is supposed to be caused by the sand, or as some say, by the weeds under water.

September the 12th. WE were becalmed that day, and as we in this situation observed a ship, which we suspected to be a *Spanish* privateer, our fear was very great; but we saw some days after our arrival at
Philadel-

Philadelphia the same ship arrive, and heard that they seeing us had been under the same apprehensions with ourselves.

September the 13th. CAPTAIN *Lawson*, who kept his bed for the greater part of the voyage, on account of an indisposition, assured us yesterday we were in all appearance very near *America*: but as the mate was of a different opinion, and as the sailors could see no land from the head of the mast, nor find ground by the lead, we steered on directly towards the land. About three o'clock in the morning the captain gave orders to heave the lead, and we found but ten fathom: the second mate himself took the lead and called out ten and fourteen fathoms, but a moment after the ship struck on the sand, and this shock was followed by four other very violent ones. The consternation was incredible; and very justly might it be so; for there were above eighty persons on board, and the ship had but one boat: but happily our ship got off again, after having been turned. At day break, which followed soon after (for the accident happened half an hour past four) we saw the continent of *America* within a *Swedish* mile before us: the coast was whitish, low, and higher up covered with firs. We found out, that the sand we struck on, lay opposite

site *Arcadia* in *Maryland*, in thirty-seven deg. fifty min. North lat.

WE coasted the shores of *Maryland* all the day, but not being able to reach cape *Hinlopen*, where we intended to take a pilot on board, we cruized all night before the bay of *Delaware*. The darkness of the night made us expect a rain, but we found that only a copious fall of dew ensued, which made our coats quite wet, and the pages of a book, accidentally left open on the deck, were in half an hours time after sun-setting likewise wet, and we were told by the captain and the sailors that both in *England* and in *America* a copious dew was commonly followed by a hot and sultry day.

September the 14th. WE saw land on our larboard in the west, which appeared to be low, white, sandy, and higher up the country covered with firs. cape *Hinlopen* is a head of land running into the sea from the western shore, and has a village on it. The eastern shore belongs here to *New Jersey*, and the western to *Pensylvania*. The bay of *Delaware* has many sands, and from four to eleven fathom water.

THE fine woods of oak, hiccory and firs covering both shores made a fine appearance, and were partly employed in ship-building

building at *Philadelphia*; for which purpose every year some *English* captains take a passage in autumn to this town, and superintend the building of new ships during winter, with which they go to sea next spring: and at this time it was more usual than common, as the *French* and *Spanish* privateers had taken many *English* merchant ships.

A LITTLE after noon we reached the mouth of *Delaware* river, which is here about three *English* miles broad, but decreases gradually so much, that it is scarcely a mile broad at *Philadelphia*.

HERE we were delighted in seeing now and then between the woods some farm houses surrounded with corn fields, pastures well-stocked with cattle, and meadows covered with fine hay; and more than one sense was agreeably affected, when the wind brought to us the finest effluvia of odoriferous plants and flowers, or that of the fresh made hay: these agreeable sensations and the fine scenery of nature on this continent, so new to us, continued till it grew quite dark.

HERE I will return to sea, and give the reader a short view of the various occurrences belonging to Natural-History, during our crossing the Ocean.

OF sea weeds (*Fucus linn.*) we saw *August* the 16th. and 17th. a kind which had a similarity to a bunch of onions tied together, these bunches were of the size of the fist, and of a white colour. Near the coast of *America* within the *American gulf*, *September* the 11th. we met likewise with several sea weeds, one species of which was called by the sailors *rock-weed*; another kind looked like a string of pearls, and another was white, about a foot long, narrow, every where equally wide and quite strait. From *August* the 24th. to *September* the 11th. we saw no other weeds, but those commonly going under the name of *Gulf-weed*, because they are supposed to come from the gulf of *Florida*; others call it *Sargazo*, and Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Fucus natans*. Its *stalk* is very slender, rotundato-angulated, and of a dark green, it has many *branches* and each of them has numerous *leaves* disposed in a row, they are extremely thin, are serrated, and are a line or a line and a half wide, so that they bear a great resemblance to the leaves of *Iceland-moss*; their colour is a yellowish green. Its *fruit* in a great measure resembles unripe juniper berries, is round, greenish yellow, almost smooth on the outside, and grows under the leaves on short footstalks, of two or three
lines

lines length; under each leaf are from one to three berries, but I never have seen them exceed that number. Some berries were small, and when cut were quite hollow and consisted of a thin peel only, which is calculated to communicate their buoyancy to the whole plant. The leaves grow in proportion narrower, as they approach the extremities of the branches: their upper sides are smooth, the ribs are on the under sides, and there likewise appear small roots of two, three or four lines length. I was told by our mate that gulf weed, dried and pounded, was given in *America* to women in childbed, and besides this it is also used there in fevers. The whole ocean is as if it were covered with this weed, and it must also be in immense quantities in the gulf of *Florida*, from whence all this driving on the ocean is said to come. Several little shells pointed like horns, and *Escharæ* or *Horn wracks* are frequently found on it: and seldom is there one bundle of this plant to be met with, which does not contain either a minute *shrimp*, or a small *crab*, the latter of which is the *Cancer minutus* of Dr. *Linnaeus*. Of these I collected eight, and of the former three, all which I put in a glass with water: the little shrimp moved as swift as an arrow round the glass, but sometimes

times its motion was slow, and sometimes it stood still on one side, or at the bottom of the glass. If one of the little crabs approached, it was seized by its forepaws, killed and sucked; for which reason they were careful to avoid their fate. It was quite of the shape of a shrimp; in swimming it moved always on one side, the sides and the tail moving alternately. It was capable of putting its forepaws entirely into its mouth: its antennæ were in continual motion. Having left these little shrimps together with the crabs during night, I found on the morning all the crabs killed and eaten by the shrimps. The former moved when alive with incredible swiftness in the water. Sometimes when they were quite at the bottom of the glass, with a motion something like to that of a *Puceron* or *Podura* of *Linnæus*; they came in a moment to the surface of the water. In swimming they moved all their feet very close, sometimes they held them down as other crabs do, sometimes they lay on their backs, but as soon as the motion of their feet ceased, they always sunk to the bottom. The remaining shrimps I preserved in spirits, and the loss of my little crabs was soon repaired by other specimens which are so plentiful in each of the floating bundles of gulf-weed.

For

For a more minute description of which I must refer the reader to another work, I intend to publish. In some places we saw a *crab* of the size of the fist, swimming by the continual motion of its feet, which being at rest, the animal began immediately to sink. And one time I met with a great red *crawfish*, or *lobster*, floating on the surface of the sea.

BLUBBERS, or *Medusæ Linn*, we found of three kinds: the first is the *Medusa aurita Linn*; it is round, purple coloured, opens like a bag, and in it are as if it were four white rings, their size varies from one inch diameter to six inches; they have not that nettling and burning quality which other blubbers have, such for instance as are on the coast of *Norway*, and in the ocean. These we met chiefly in the channel and in the *Bay of Biscay*.

AFTER having crossed more than half of the ocean between *Europe* and *America*, we met with a kind of blubber, which is known to Sailors by the name of the *Spanish* or *Portuguese man of War*, it looks like a great bladder, or the lungs of a quadruped, compressed on both sides, about six inches in diameter, of a fine purple-red colour, and when touched by the naked skin of the human body, it causes a greater burning than
any

any other kind of blubber. They are often overturned by the rolling of the waves, but they are again standing up in an instant, and keep the sharp or narrow side uppermost.

WITHIN the *American* gulf we saw not only these *Spanish men of War*, but another kind too, for which the Sailors had no other name but that of a blubber. It was of the size of a pewter plate, brown in the middle, with a pale margin, which was in continual motion.

OF the *Lepas anatifera* Linn. I saw on the 30th. of *August* a log of wood, which floated on the ocean, quite covered. Of *insects* I saw in the channel, when we were in sight of the *Isle of Wight* several white butterflies, very like to the *Papilio Brassicæ* Linn. They never settled, and by their venturing at so great a distance from land they caused us just astonishment.

SOME *common flies* were in our cabin alive during the whole voyage, and it cannot therefore be determined whether they were originally in *America*, or whether they came over with the Europeans.

OF *Cetaceous fish* we met with *Porpoises*, or as some sailors call them *Sea-hogs** (*Delphinus*

* The name of *Porpoise* is certainly derived from the name *Porco-*

phinus Phocæna, Linn.) first in the channel and then they continued every where on this side the *Azores*, where they are the only fish navigators meet with; but beyond these isles they are seldom seen, till again in the neighbourhood of *America* we saw them equally frequent to the very mouth of *Delaware* river. They always appeared in shoals, some of which consisted of upwards of an hundred individuals; their swimming was very swift, and though they often swam along side of our ship, being taken as it were with the noise caused by the ship cutting the waves, they however soon outwent her, when they were tired with staring at her. They are from four to eight feet long, have a bill like in shape to that of a goose, a white belly, and leap up into the air frequently four feet high, and from four to eight feet in length; though their snoring indicates the effort which a leap of

Porcofsee, given to this genus by the *Italians*; and it is remarkable that almost all the *European* nations conspired in calling them *Sea-hogs*, their name being in *German Meer Schwein*; the *Danish*, *Swedish*, and *Norwegian*, *Marfwin*, from whence the *French* borrowed their *Marfouin*. The natives of *Iceland* call them *Suinbual*, i. e. a *Swine-whale*, and so likewise the *Slavonian* nations have their *Swinia Morfkaya*. Whether this consent arises from their rooting the sand at the bottom of the sea in quest of Sand-eels and Sea-worms like swine, or from the vast quantity of lard surrounding their bodies is uncertain. F.

B

that

that nature costs them. Our failors made many vain attempts to strike one of them with the harp iron from the forecastle, when they came within reach, but their velocity always eluded their skill.

ANOTHER cetaceous fish, of the *Dolphin* kind,* with which we met, is called by the failors *Bottle-nose*, it swims in great shoals, has a head like a bottle, and is killed by a harpoon, and is sometimes eaten. These fish are very large, and some fully twelve feet long; their shape, and manner of tumbling and swimming make them nearly related to Porpeffes. They are to be met with every where in the ocean from the channel to the very neighbourhood of *America*.

ONE *Whale* we saw at a distance, and knew it by the water which it spouted up.

A *Dog-fish* of a considerable size followed the ship for a little while, but it was soon out of sight, without our being able to determine to which species it belonged:

this

* Mr. *Kalm* is certainly mistaken in reckoning the *Bottle-nose* amongst the *Dolphin* kind; it has no teeth in its mouth as all the fish of that class have, and therefore belongs to the first order of the *Whales*, or those that are without teeth. See Mr. *Pennant's* *British Zoology* Vol. 3. p. 43. where it is called the *beaked Whale*, and very well described; a drawing is seen in the explanatory table, n. I. Perhaps it would not be improper to call it *Balæna ampullata*. F.

this was the only *cartilaginous* fish we saw on the whole passage.

OF the *bony* fish, we saw several beyond the *Azores*, but never one on this side of those isles, one of them was of a large size, and we saw it at a distance; the sailors called it an *Albeccr*, and it is Dr. *Linnæus's* *Scomber Thynnus*.

THE *Dolphin* of the *English* is the *Dorado* of the *Portuguese*, and Dr. *Linnæus* calls it *Coryphæna Hippuris*; it is about two feet and a half long, near the head six inches deep, and three inches broad; from the head the *Dolphin* decreases on all sides towards the tail, where its perpendicular depth is one inch and a half, and its breadth hardly one inch. The colour of the back near the head is a fine green on a silver ground, but near the tail of a deep blue; the belly is white, and sometimes mixed with a deep yellow, on the sides it has some round pale brown spots. It has six and not seven fins as was imagined; two of them are on the breast, two on the belly, one at the tail extending to the anus, and one along the whole back, which is of a fine blue: when the fish is just taken the extremities of the most outward rays in the tail were eight inches one from another. Their motion when they

swam behind, or along side of the ship was very slow, and gave a fair opportunity to hit them with the harpoon, though some are taken with a hook and line, and a bait of chicken bowels, small fish, or pieces of his own species, or the flying fish, which latter are their chief food: and it is by their chasing them, that the flying fish leave their element to find shelter in one to which they are strangers. The Dolphins sometimes leap a fathom out of the water, and love to swim about casks and logs of wood, that sometimes drive in the sea. They are eaten with thick butter, when boiled, and sometimes fried, and afford a palatable food, but rather somewhat dry. In the bellies of the fish of this species which we caught, several animals were found, viz. an *Ostracion*; a little fish with blue eyes, which was yet alive, being just the moment before swallowed, and measuring two inches in length; another little fish; a curious marine insect, and a flying fish, all which not yet being damaged by digestion, I preserved in spirits.

THE *Flying Fish* (*Exocoetus volitans*, Linn.) are always seen in great shoals, sometimes of an hundred or more getting at once out of the water, being pursued by greater fish, and chiefly by Dolphins; they rise about a yard, and even a fathom above the water
in

in their flight, but this latter height they only are at, when they take their flight from the top of a wave; and sometimes it is said they fall on the deck of ships. The greatest distance they fly, is a good musket-shot, and this they perform in less than half a minute's time; their motion is somewhat like that of the *yellow-hammer*, (*Emberiza Citrinella*, Linn.) It is very remarkable that I found the course they took always to be against the wind, and though I was contradicted by the sailors, who affirmed that they went at any direction, I nevertheless was confirmed in my opinion by a careful observation during the whole voyage, according to which they fly constantly either directly against the wind, or somewhat in an oblique direction.*

WE saw likewise the fish called *Bonetos*, (*Scomber Pelamys*, Linn.) they were likewise in shoals, hunting some smaller fish, which chase caused a noise like to that of a cascade, because they were all swimming close in a body; but they always kept out of the reach of our harpoons.

B 3

OF

* In Mr. Pennant's *British Zoology* vol. 3. p. 282. is the best account of this fish to be met with; and in his *British Zoology, illustrated by Plates and brief explanations* is plate xlv. a good and exact drawing of the fish, the upper figure representing it in front, the lower sideways. F.

OF *amphibious animals*, or *reptiles*; we met twice with a *Turtle*, one of which was sleeping, the other swam without taking notice of our ship; both were of two feet diameter.

BIRDS are pretty frequently seen on the ocean, though *Aquatic Birds* are more common than *Land Birds*.

THE *Petrel* (*Procellaria Pelagica*, Linn.) was our companion from the channel to the shores of *America*. Flocks of this bird were always about our ship, chiefly in that part of the sea, which being cut by the ship, forms a smooth surface, where they frequently seem to settle, though always on the wing. They pick up or examine every thing that falls accidentally from the ship, or is thrown over board: little fish seem to be their chief food; in day time they are silent, in the dark clamorous; they are reputed to forebode a storm, for which reason the sailors disliking their company, complimented them with the name of *witches*; but they are as frequent in fair weather, without a storm following their appearance. To me it appeared as if they stayed sometimes half an hour and longer under the waves, and the sailors assured me they did. They look like swallows, and like them they skim sometimes on the water.

THE

THE *Shearwater*. (*Procellaria Puffinus*, Linn.) is another sea-bird, which we saw every where on our voyage, from the channel to the *American* coasts; it has much the appearance and size of the dark-grey *Seagull*, or of a *Duck*; it has a brown back, and commonly a white ring round its neck, and a peculiar slow way of flying. We plainly saw some of these birds feed on fish.

THE *Tropic bird* (*Phaëton æthereus*, Linn.) has very much the shape of a gull, but two very long feathers, which it has in its tail, distinguish it enough from any other bird; its flight is often exceedingly high: the first of this kind we met, was at about forty deg. north lat. and forty-nine or fifty deg. west long. from *London*.

COMMON *Gulls* (*Larus canus*, Linn.) we saw, when we were opposite the *Land's End*, the most westerly cape of *England*, and when according to our reckoning we were opposite *Ireland*.

TERNs (*Sterna hirundo*, Linn.) though of a somewhat darker colour than the common ones, we found after the forty-first deg. of north lat. and forty-seventh deg. west long. from *London*, very plentifully, and sometimes in flocks of some hundreds; sometimes they settled, as if tired, on our ship.

WITHIN the *American* gulph we discovered a sea-bird at a little distance from the ship, which the sailors called a *Sea-ben*.

LAND-BIRDS are now and then seen at sea, and sometimes at a good distance from any land, so that it is often difficult, to account for their appearance in so uncommon a place. *August* the 18th. we saw a bird which settled on our ship, and was perfectly like the *great Titmouse*, (*Parus major* Linn:) upon an attempt to catch it, it got behind the sails, and could never be caught.

September the 1st. WE observed some Land-birds flying about our ship, which we took for *Sand Martins* (*Hirundo riparia* Linn.) sometimes they settled on our ship, or on the sails; they were of a greyish brown colour on their back, their breast white, and the tail somewhat furcated; a heavy shower of rain drove them afterwards away. *September* the 2d. a *Swallow* fluttered about the ship, and sometimes it settled on the mast; it seemed to be very tired; several times it approached our cabin windows, as if it was willing to take shelter there. These cases happened about forty deg. north lat. and between forty-seven and forty-nine deg. west long. from *London*, and also about twenty deg. long. or
more

more than nine hundred and twenty sea miles from any land whatsoever.

September the 10th. within the *American gulph* a large bird, which we took for an *Owl*, and likewise a little bird settled on our sails.

September the 12th. a *Wood-pecker* settled on our rigging: its back was of a speckled grey, and it seemed extremely fatigued. And another land-bird of the *passerine class*, endeavoured to take shelter and rest on our ship.

BEFORE I entirely take leave of the sea, I will communicate my observations on two curious phænomena.

IN the channel and in the ocean we saw at night time, *sparks of fire*, as if flowing on the water, especially where it was agitated, sometimes one single spark swam for the space of more than one minute on the ocean before it vanished. The sailors observed them commonly to appear during, and after a storm from the north, and that often the sea is as if it were full of fire, and that some such shining sparks would likewise stick to the masts and sails.

SOMETIMES this light had not the appearance of sparks, but looked rather like the phosphorescence of putrid wood.

THE *Thames*-water which made our provision of fresh water, is reputed to be the best

best of any. It not only settled in the oak casks it is kept in, but becomes in a little time stinking, when stopped up; however this nauseous smell it soon looses, after being filled into large stone jugs, and exposed to the open fresh air for two or three hours together. Often the vapours arising from a cask which has been kept close and stopped up for a great while take fire, if a candle is held near them when the cask is opened, and the *Thames* water is thought to have more of this quality than any other; though I was told that this even happened with any other water in the same circumstances.

Now I can resume my narrative, and therefore observe that we afterwards sailed on the river with a fair wind, pretty late at night. In the dawn of the evening we passed by *Newcastle*, a little town on the western shore of the river *Delaware*. It was already so dark, that we could hardly know it, but by the light which appeared through some of the windows. The *Dutch* are said to have been the first founders of this place, which is therefore reckoned the most ancient in the country, even more ancient than *Philadelphia*. But its trade can by no means be compared with the *Philadelphia* trade, though its situation has more advantages in several respects; one of which is,
that

that the river seldom freezes before it, and consequently ships can come in and go out at any time. But near *Philadelphia* it is almost every winter covered with ice, so that navigation is interrupted for some weeks together. But the country about *Philadelphia* and farther up, being highly cultivated, and the people bringing all their goods to that place, *Newcastle* must always be inferior to it.

I MENTIONED, that the *Dutch* laid the foundations of this town. This happened at the time, when this country was as yet subject to *Sweden*. But the *Dutch* crept in, and intended by degrees to dispossess the *Swedes*, as a people who had taken possession of their property. They succeeded in their attempt; for the *Swedes* not being able to bear with this encroachment, came to a war, in which the *Dutch* got the better. But they did not enjoy the fruits of their victory long: for a few years after, the *English* came and deprived them of their acquisition, and have ever since continued in the undisturbed possession of the country. Somewhat later at night we cast anchor, the pilot not venturing to carry the ship up the river in the dark, several sands being in the way.

September 15th. IN the dawn of the
morning

morning we weighed anchor, and continued our voyage up the river. The country was inhabited almost every where on both sides. The farm-houses were however pretty far asunder. About eight o'clock in the morning we sailed by the little town of *Chester*, on the western side of the river. In this town, our mate, who was born in *Philadelphia*, shewed me the places, which the *Swedes* still inhabit.

AT last we arrived in *Philadelphia* about ten o'clock in the morning. We had not been more than six weeks, or (to speak more accurately) not quite forty one days on our voyage from *Gravesend* to this place, including the time we spent at *Deal*, in supplying ourselves with the necessary fresh provisions, &c. our voyage was therefore reckoned one of the shortest. For it is common in winter time to be fourteen, nineteen, or more weeks in coming from *Gravesend* to *Philadelphia*. Hardly any body ever had a more pleasant voyage over this great ocean, than we had. Captain *Lawson* affirmed this several times. Nay he assured us he had never seen such calm weather in this ocean, though he had crossed it very often. The wind was generally so favourable that a boat of a middling size might have sailed in perfect safety. The
sea

sea never went over our cabin, and but once over the deck, and that was only in a swell. The weather indeed was so clear, that a great number of the *Germans* on board slept on the deck. The cabin windows needed not the shutters. All these are circumstances which show the uncommon goodness of the weather.

CAPTAIN *Lawson's* civility increased the pleasure of the voyage. For he shewed me all the friendship, that he could have shewn to any of his relations.

As soon as we were come to the town, and had cast anchor, many of the inhabitants came on board, to enquire for Letters. They took all those which they could carry, either for themselves or for their friends. Those, which remained, the captain ordered to be carried on shore, and to be brought into a coffee-house, where every body could make enquiry for them, and by this means he was rid of the trouble of delivering them himself. I afterwards went on shore with him. But before he went, he strictly charged the second mate, to let no one of the *German* refugees out of the ship, unless he paid for his passage, or some body else paid for him, or bought him.

ON my leaving *London* I received letters
of

of recommendation from Mr. *Abraham Spalding*, Mr. *Peter Collinson*, Dr. *Mitchel*, and others to their friends here. It was easy for me therefore to get acquaintance. Mr. *Benjamin Franklin*, to whom *Pensylvania* is indebted for its welfare, and the learned world for many new discoveries in Electricity, was the first, who took notice of me, and introduced me to many of his friends. He gave me all necessary instructions, and shewed me his kindness on many occasions.

I WENT to day accompanied by Mr. *Jacob Bengtson*, a member of the *Swedish* consistory and the sculptor *Gustavus Hesselius*, to see the town and the fields which lay before it. (The former is brother of the rev. Messrs. *Andrew* and *Samuel Hesselius*, both ministers at *Chrißiana* in new *Sweden*, and of the late Dr. *John Hesselius* in the provinces of *Nerik* and *Wermeland*). My new friend had followed his brother *Andrew* in 1711 to this country, and had since lived in it. I found that I was now come into a new world. Whenever I looked to the ground, I every where found such plants as I had never seen before. When I saw a tree, I was forced to stop, and ask those who accompanied me, how it was called. The first plant which struck my
eyes

eyes was an *Andropogon*, or a kind of grass, and grass is a part of Botany I always delighted in. I was seized with terror at the thought of ranging so many new and unknown parts of natural history. At first I only considered the plants, without venturing a more accurate examination.

AT night I took up my lodging with a grocer who was a quaker, and I met with very good honest people in this house, such as most people of this profession appeared to me, I and my *Yungstræm*, the companion of my voyage, had a room, candles, beds, attendance, and three meals a day, if we chose to have so many, for twenty shillings per week in *Pensylvania* currency. But wood, washing and wine, if required, were to be paid for besides.

September the 16th. BEFORE I proceed I must give a short description of *Philadelphia*, which I shall frequently mention in the sequel of my travels. I here put down several particulars which I marked during my stay at that place, as a help to my memory.

PHILADELPHIA, the capital of *Pensylvania*, a province which makes part of what formerly was called *New Sweden* is one of the principal towns in *North-America*; and next to *Boston* the greatest. It is situated almost

almost in the center of the *English* colonies, and its lat. is thirty nine deg. and fifty min. but its west long. from *London* near seventy five deg.]

THIS town was built in the year 1683, or as others say in 1682, by the well known quaker *William Pen*, [who got this whole province by a grant from *Charles the second*, king of *England*; after *Sweden* had given up its claims to it.] According to *Pen's* plan the town was to have been built upon a piece of land which is formed by the union of the rivers *Delaware* and *Skulkill*, in a quadrangular form, two *English* miles long and one broad. The eastern side would therefore have been bounded by the *Delaware*, and the western by the *Skulkill*. They had actually begun to build houses on both these rivers; for eight capital streets, each two *English* miles long, and sixteen lesser streets (or lanes) across them, each one mile in length, were marked out, with a considerable breadth, and in strait lines. The place was at that time almost an entire wilderness covered with thick forests, and belonged to three *Swedish* brothers called *Sven's-Sæner* (Sons of *Sven*) who had settled in it. They with difficulty left the place, the situation of which was very advantageous. But at last they were per-

persuaded to it by *Pen*, who gave them a few *English* miles from that place twice the space of country they inhabited. However *Pen* himself and his descendants after him, have considerably lessened the ground belonging to them, by repeated mensurations, under pretence that they had taken more than they ought.

BUT the inhabitants could not be got in sufficient number to fill a place of such extent. The plan therefore about the river *Skulkill* was laid aside till more favourable circumstances should occur, and the houses were only built along the *Delaware*. This river flows along the eastern side of the town, is of great advantage to its trade, and gives a fine prospect. The houses which had already been built upon the *Skulkill* were transplanted hitherto by degrees. This town accordingly lies in a very pleasant country, from north to south along the river. It measures somewhat more than an *English* mile in length; and its breadth in some places is half a mile or more. The ground is flat and consists of sand mixed with a little clay. Experience has shewn that the air of this place is very healthy.

THE streets are regular, fine, and most of them are fifty foot, *English* measure, broad;

C

Arch=

Arch-street measures sixty six feet in breadth, and *Market-street* or the principal street, where the market is kept, near a hundred.

Those which run longitudinally, or from north to south are seven, exclusive of a little one, which runs along the river, to the south of the market, and is called *Water-street*. The lanes which go across, and were intended to reach from the *Delaware* to the *Skulkill*, are eight in number. They do not go quite from east to west, but deviate a little from that direction. All the streets except two which are nearest to the river, run in a straight line, and make right angles at the intersections. Some are paved, others are not; and it seems less necessary since the ground is sandy, and therefore soon absorbs the wet. But in most of the streets is a pavement of flags, a fathom or more broad, laid before the houses, and posts put on the outside three or four fathom asunder. Under the roofs are gutters which are carefully connected with pipes, and by this means, those who walk under them, when it rains, or when the snow melts, need not fear being wetted by the dropping from the roofs.

THE houses make a good appearance, are frequently several stories high, and built either of bricks or of stone; but the former

former are more commonly used, since bricks are made before the town, and are well burnt. [The stone which has been employed in the building of other houses, is a mixture of black or grey *glimmer*, running in undulated veins, and of a loose, and quite small grained *limestone*, which run scattered between the bendings of the other veins, and are of a grey colour, excepting here and there some single grains of sand, of a paler hue. The glimmer makes the greatest part of the stone; but the mixture is sometimes of another kind, as I shall relate hereafter under the article, eleventh of *October*.] This stone is now got in great quantities in the country, is easily cut, and has the good quality of not attracting the moisture in a wet season. Very good lime is burnt every where hereabouts, for masonry.

THE houses are covered with shingles. [The wood for this purpose is taken from the *Cupressus thyoides*, Linn. or a tree which Swedes here call *the white juniper-tree*, and the English, *the white cedar*. Swamps and Morasses formerly were full of them, but at present these trees are for the greatest part cut down, and no attempt has as yet been made to plant new ones. The wood is very light, rots less than any other in

this country, and for that reason is exceeding good for roofs. For it is not too heavy for the walls, and will serve for forty or fifty years together. But many people already begin to fear, that these roofs will in time be looked upon as having been very detrimental to the city. For being so very light, most people who have built their houses of stone, or bricks, have been led to make their walls extremely thin. But at present this kind of wood is almost entirely destroyed. Whenever therefore in process of time these roofs decay, the people will be obliged to have recourse to the heavier materials of tiles, or the like, which the walls will not be strong enough to bear. The roof will therefore require supports, or the people be obliged to pull down the walls and to build new ones, or to take other steps for securing them. Several people have already in late years begun to make roofs of tiles.

AMONG the publick buildings I will first mention churches, of which there are several, for God is served in various ways in this country.

1. THE *English established church* stands in the northern part of the town, at some distance from the market, and is the finest of all. It has a little, inconsiderable steeple,

steeple, in which is a bell to be rung when it is time to go to church, and on burials. It has likewise a clock which strikes the hours. This building which is called Christ church, was founded towards the end of the last century, but has lately been rebuilt and more adorned. It has two ministers who get the greatest part of their salary from *England*. In the beginning of this century, the *Swedish* minister the Rev. Mr. *Rudmann*, performed the functions of a clergyman to the *English* congregation for near two years, during the absence of their own clergyman.

2. THE *Swedish church*, which is otherwise called the church of *Weekacko*, is on the southern part of the town, and almost without it, on the river's side, and its situation is therefore more agreeable than that of any other. I shall have an opportunity of describing it more exactly, when I shall speak of the *Swedes* in particular, who live in this place.

3. THE *German Lutheran church*, is on the north-west side of the town. On my arrival in *America* it had a little steeple, but that being but up by an ignorant architect, before the walls of the church were quite dry, they leaned forwards by its weight, and therefore they were forced

to pull it down again in the autumn of the year 1750. About that time the congregation received a fine organ from *Germany*. They have only one minister, who likewise preaches at another Lutheran church in *Germantown*. He preaches alternately one Sunday in that church, and another in this. The first clergyman which the Lutherans had in this town, was the Rev. Mr. *Mublcnberg*, who laid the foundations of this church in 1743, and being called to another place afterwards, the rev. Mr. *Brunholz* from *Sleswick* was his successor, and is yet here. Both these gentlemen were sent to this place from *Hall* in *Saxony*, and have been a great advantage to it by their peculiar talent of preaching in an edifying manner. A little while before this church was built, the *Lutheran Germans* had no clergyman for themselves, so that the every-where beloved *Swedish* minister at *Weekacko*, Mr. *Dylander*, preached likewise to them. He therefore preached three sermons every Sunday; the first early in the morning to the *Germans*; the second to the *Swedes*, and the third in the afternoon to the *English*, and besides this he went all the week into the country and instructed the *Germans* who lived separately there. He therefore frequently preached sixteen sermons

sermons a week. And after his death, which happened in *November 1741*, the *Ger-*
mans first wrote to *Germany* for a clergyman
for themselves. This congregation is at pre-
sent very numerous, so that every sunday
the church is very much crowded. It has
two galleries, but no vestry. They do not
sing the collects, but read them before the
altar.

4. THE *old Presbyterian church*, is not
far from the market, and on the south-side
of *market-street*. It is of a middling size,
and built in the year 1704, as the inscrip-
tion on the northern pediment shews.
The roof is built almost hemispherical, or at
least forms a hexagon. The whole build-
ing stands from north to south, for the
presbyterians do not regard, as other people
do, whether their churches look towards a
certain point of the heavens or not.

5. THE *new Presbyterian church* was
built in the year 1750, by the *New-lights*
in the north-western part of the town. By
the name of *New-lights*, are understood the
people who have, from different religions,
become profelytes to the well known
Whitefield, who in the years 1739, 1740,
and likewise in 1744 and 1745 travelled
through almost all the *English* colonies.
His delivery, his extraordinary zeal, and

other talents so well adapted to the intellects of his hearers, made him so popular that he frequently, especially in the two first years, got from eight thousand to twenty thousand hearers in the fields. His intention in these travels, was to collect money for an orphans hospital which had been erected in *Georgia*. He here frequently collected seventy pounds sterling at one sermon; nay, at two sermons which he preached in the year 1740, both on one Sunday, at *Philadelphia*, he got an hundred and fifty pounds. The profelytes of this man, or the above-mentioned *new-lights*, are at present merely a sect of presbyterians. For though *Whitefield* was originally a clergyman of the *English* church, yet he deviated by little and little from her doctrines; and on arriving in the year 1744 at *Boston* in *New England*, he disputed with the Presbyterians about their doctrines, so much that he almost entirely embraced them. For *Whitefield* was no great disputant, and could therefore easily be led by these cunning people, whithersoever they would have him. This likewise during his latter stay in *America* caused his audience to be less numerous than during the first. The *new-lights* built first in the year 1741, a great house in the western part of the town,

town, to hold divine service in. But a division arising amongst them after the departure of *Whitefield*, and besides on other accounts, the building was sold to the town in the beginning of the year 1750, and destined for a school. The *new-lights* then built a church which I call the *new Presbyterian* one. On its eastern pediment is the following inscription, in golden letters: *Templum Presbyterianum, annuente numine, erectum, Anno Dom. MDCCL.*

6. THE *old German reformed church* is built in the west north-west part of the town, and looks like the church in the *Ladugoord field* near *Stockholm*. It is not yet finished, though for several years together, the congregation has kept up divine service in it. These *Germans* attended the *German* service at the *Swedish* church, whilst the *Swedish* minister *Mr. Dylander* lived.—But as the *Lutherans* got a clergyman for themselves on the death of the last, those of the reformed church made likewise preparations to get one from *Dordrecht*; and the first who was sent to them, was the Rev. *Mr. Slaughter*, whom I found on my arrival. But in the year 1750, another clergyman of the reformed church arrived from *Holland*, and by his artful behaviour, so insinuated himself into the favour of the Rev. *Mr. Slaughter's*

Slaughter's congregation, that the latter lost almost half his audience. The two clergymen then disputed for several Sundays together, about the pulpit, nay, people relate that the new comer mounted the pulpit on a Saturday, and stayed in it all night. The other being thus excluded, the two parties in the audience, made themselves the subject both of the laughter and of the scorn of the whole town, by beating and bruising each other, and committing other excesses. The affair was inquired into by the magistrates, and decided in favour of the rev. Mr. *Slaughter*, the person who had been abused.

7. THE *new reformed church*, was built at a little distance from the old one by the party of the clergyman, who had lost his cause. This man however had influence enough to bring over to his party almost the whole audience of his antagonist, at the end of the year 1750, and therefore this new church will soon be useless.

8. 9. THE *Quakers* have two meetings, one in the market, and the other in the northern part of the town. In them are according to the custom of this people, neither altars, nor pulpits, nor any other ornaments usual in churches; but only seats and some sconces. They meet thrice every
 Sunday

funday in them, and besides that at certain times every week or every month. I shall mention more about them hereafter.

10. THE *Baptists*, have their service, in the northern part of the town.

11. THE *Roman Catholicks*, have in the south-west part of the town a great house, which is well adorned within, and has an organ.

12. THE *Moravian Brethren*, have hired a great house, in the northern part of the town, in which they performed the service both in *German* and in *English*; not only twice or three times every funday, but likewise every night after it was grown dark. But in the winter of the year 1750, they were obliged to drop their evening meetings; some wanton young fellows having several times disturbed the congregation, by an instrument sounding like the note of a cuckoo, for this noise they made in a dark corner, not only at the end of every stanza, but likewise at that of every line, whilst they were singing a hymn.

THOSE of the *English* church, the *New-lights*, the *Quakers*, and the *Germans* of the reformed religion, have each of them their burying places on one side out of town, and not near their churches, though the first of these sometimes make an exception. All the others bury their dead in
 their

their church-yards, and *Moravian brethren* bury where they can. The *Negroes* are buried in a particular place out of town.

I now proceed to mention the other publick buildings in *Philadelphia*.

THE *Town-hall*, or the place where the assemblies are held, is situated in the western part of the town, it is a fine large building, having a tower with a bell in the middle, and is the greatest ornament to the town. The deputies of each province meet in it commonly every *October*, or even more frequently if circumstances require it, in order to consider of the welfare of the country, and to hold their parliaments or diets in miniature. There they revise the old laws, and make new ones.

ON one side of this building stands the *Library*, which was first begun in the year 1742, on a publick spirited plan, formed and put in execution by the learned Mr. *Franklin*. For he persuaded first the most substantial people in town to pay forty shillings at the outset, and afterwards annually ten shillings, all in *Pensylvania* currency, towards purchasing all kinds of useful books. The subscribers are entitled to make use of the books. Other people are likewise at liberty to borrow them for a certain time, but must leave a pledge and pay

pay eight-pence a week for a folio volume, six-pence for a quarto, and four-pence for all others of a smaller size. As soon as the time, allowed a person for the perusal of the volume, is elapsed, it must be returned, or he is fined. The money arising in this manner is employed for the salary of the librarian, and for purchasing new books. There was already a fine collection of excellent works, most of them *English*; many *French* and *Latin*, but few in any other language. The subscribers were so kind to me, as to order the librarian, during my stay here, to lend me every book, which I should want, without requiring any payment of me. The library was open every saturday from four to eight o'clock in the afternoon. Besides the books, several mathematical and physical instruments, and a large collection of natural curiosities were to be seen in it. Several little libraries were founded in the town on the same footing or nearly with this.

The *Court House* stands in the middle of *Market street*, to the west of the market, it is a fine building, with a little tower in which there is a bell. Below and round about this building the market is properly kept every week.

THE *building of the Academy*, is in the western

western part of the town. It was formerly as I have before mentioned, a meeting-house of the followers of *Whitefield*, but they sold it in the year 1750, and it was destined to be the seat of an university, or to express myself in more exact terms, to be a college, it was therefore fitted up to this purpose. The youths are here only taught those things which they learn in our common schools; but in time, such lectures are intended to be read here, as are usual in real universities.

AT the close of the last war, a *redoubt* was erected here, on the south side of the town, near the river, to prevent the *French* and *Spanish* privateers from landing. But this was done after a very strong debate. For the quakers opposed all fortifications, as contrary to the tenets of their religion, which allow not christians to make war either offensive or defensive, but direct them to place their trust in the Almighty alone. Several papers were then handed about for and against the opinion. But the enemy's privateers having taken several vessels belonging to the town, in the river, many of the quakers, if not all of them, found it reasonable to forward the building of the fortification as much as possible, at least by a supply of money.

OF all the natural advantages of the town,

town, its temperate *climate* is the most considerable, the winter not being over severe, and its duration but short, and the summer not too hot; the country round about bringing forth those fruits in the greatest plenty, which are raised by husbandry. [Their *September* and *October* are like the beginning of the *Swedish August*. And the first days in their *February* are frequently as pleasant, as the end of *April* and the beginning of *May* in *Sweden*. Even their coldest days in some winters have been no severer, than the days at the end of autumn are in the middlemost parts of *Sweden*, and the southern ones of *Finland*.]

THE good and clear water in *Philadelphia*, is likewise one of its advantages. For though there are no fountains in the town, yet there is a well in every house, and several in the streets, all which afford excellent water for boiling, drinking, washing, and other uses. The water is commonly met with at the depth of forty feet. [The water of the river *Delaware* is likewise good. But in making the wells, a fault is frequently committed, which in several places of the town spoils the water which is naturally good; I shall in the sequel take an opportunity of speaking further about it.]

THE *Delaware* is exceeding convenient for

for trade. } It is one of the greatest rivers in the world : is three *English* miles broad at its mouth, two miles at the town of *Wilmington*, and three quarters of a mile at *Philadelphia*. } This city lies within ninety or an hundred *English* miles from the sea, or from the place where the river *Delaware* discharges itself into the bay of that name. Yet its depth is hardly ever less than five or six fathom. The greatest ships therefore can sail quite up to the town and anchor in good ground in five fathoms of water, on the side of the bridge. The water here has no longer a saltish taste, and therefore all destructive worms, which have fastened themselves to the ships in the sea, and have pierced holes into them, either die, or drop off, after the ship has been here for a while.

THE only disadvantage which trade labours under here, is the freezing of the river almost every winter for a month or more. For during that time the navigation is entirely stopped. But this does not happen at *Boston*, *New York*, and other towns which are nearer the sea.

THE tide comes up to *Philadelphia*, and even goes thirty miles higher, to *Trenton*. The difference between high and low water is eight feet at *Philadelphia*.

THE cataracts of the *Delaware* near
Trenton,

Trenton, and of the *Skunkill* at some distance from *Philadelphia*, make these rivers useleſs further up the country, in regard to the conveyance of goods either from or to *Philadelphia*. Both muſt therefore be carried on waggons or carts. It has therefore already been thought of to make theſe two rivers navigable in time, at leaſt for large boats and ſmall veſſels.

SEVERAL ſhips are annually built of *American* oak, in the docks which are made in ſeveral parts of the town and about it, yet they can by no means be put in compariſon with thoſe built of *European* oak, in point of goodneſs and duration.

THE town carries on a great trade, both with the inhabitants of the country, and to other parts of the world, eſpecially to the *West Indies*, *South America*, and the *Antilles*; to *England*, *Ireland*, *Portugal*, and to ſeveral *English* colonies in *North America*. Yet none but *English* ſhips are allowed to come into this port.

PHILADELPHIA reaps the greateſt profits from its trade to the *West Indies*. For thither the inhabitants ſhip almoſt every day a quantity of flour, butter, fleſh and other victuals; timber, plank and the like. In return they receive either ſugar, molasses, rum, indigo, mahogany, and other goods,

or ready money. The true mahogany, which grows in *Jamaica*, is at present almost all cut down.

THEY send both *West India* goods, and their own productions to *England*; the latter are all sorts of woods, especially black walnut, and oak planks for ships; ships ready built, iron, hides and tar. Yet this latter is properly bought in *New Jersey*, the forests of which province are consequently more ruined than any others. Ready money is likewise sent over to *England*, from whence in return they get all sorts of goods there manufactured, viz. fine and coarse cloth, linen, iron ware, and other wrought metals, and *East India* goods. For it is to be observed that *England* supplies *Philadelphia* with almost all stuffs and manufactured goods which are wanted here.

A GREAT quantity of linseed goes annually to *Ireland*, together with many of the ships which are built here. *Portugal* gets wheat, corn, flour and maize which is not ground. *Spain* sometimes takes some corn. But all the money, which is got in these several countries, must immediately be sent to *England*, in payment for the goods which are got from thence, and yet those sums are not sufficient to pay all the debts.

BUT to shew more exactly, what the town and province have imported from
England

England, in different years, I shall here insert an extract from the *English* custom-house books, which I got from the engineer, *Lewis Evans*, at *Philadelphia*, and which will sufficiently answer the purpose. This gentleman had desired one of his friends in *London* to send him a compleat account of all the goods shipped from *England* to *Pensylvania* in several years. He got this account, and though the goods are not enumerated in it, yet their value in money is calculated. Such extracts from the custom-house books have been made for every *North-American* province, in order to convince the *English* parliament, that those provinces have taken greater quantities of the goods in that kingdom, ever since they have turned their money into bills.

I HAVE taken the copy from the original itself, and it is to be observed that it begins with the christmas of the year 1722, and ends about the same time of the year 1747. In the first column is the value of the foreign goods, the duty for which has already been paid in *England*. The second column shews the value of the goods manufactured in *England* and exported to *Pensylvania*. And in the last column these two sums are added together, but at the bottom each of the columns is cast up.

BUT this table does not include the goods which are annually shipped in great quantities to *Pensylvania* from *Scotland* and *Ireland*, among which is a great quantity of linen.

The Value of the Goods annually shipped from <i>England</i> to <i>Pensylvania</i> .									
The Year, from one Christmas to another.	Foreign Goods for which the duty has already been paid, & which therefore only req. receipts.			<i>English</i> manufac- tured Goods.			The Sums of these two preceding col- umns added to- gether.		
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1723	5199	13	5	10793	5	1	15992	19	4
1724	9373	15	8	20951	0	5	30324	16	1
1725	10301	12	6	31508	1	8	42209	14	2
1726	9371	11	6	28263	6	2	37634	17	8
1727	10243	0	7	21736	10	0	31979	10	7
1728	14073	13	3	23405	6	2	37478	19	11
1729	12948	8	5	16851	2	5	29799	10	10
1730	15660	10	11	32931	16	6	48592	7	5
1731	11838	17	4	32421	18	9	44260	16	1
1732	15240	14	4	26457	19	3	41698	13	7
1733	13187	0	8	27378	7	5	40585	8	1
1734	19648	15	9	34743	12	1	54392	7	10
1735	18078	4	3	30726	7	1	48804	11	4
1736	23456	15	11	38057	2	5	61513	18	4
1737	14517	4	3	42173	2	4	56690	6	7
1738	20320	19	3	41129	5	9	61450	4	3
1739	9041	4	5	45411	7	6	54452	11	11
1740	10280	2	0	46471	12	9	56751	14	9
1741	12977	18	10	78032	13	1	91010	11	11
1742	14458	6	3	60836	17	1	75295	3	4
1743	19220	1	6	60120	4	10	79340	6	4
1744	14681	8	4	47595	18	2	62214	6	6
1745	13043	8	8	41237	2	3	54280	10	11
1746	18103	12	7	55595	19	7	73699	12	2
1747	8585	14	11	73819	2	8	82404	17	7
Total.	343,789	16	0	969,049	1	6	1,312,838	17	6

THE whole extent of the *Philadelphia* trade may be comprehended from the number of ships, which annually arrive at and sail from this town. I intend to insert here a table of a few years which I have taken from the gazettes of the town. The ships coming and going in one year, are to be reckoned from the twenty fifth of *March* of that year, to the twenty fifth of *March* of the next.

The Year.	Ships arrived.	Ships sailed.
1735	199	212.
1740	307	208.
1741	292	309.
1744	229	271.
1745	280	301.
1746	273	293.

BUT it is much to be feared that the trade of *Philadelphia*, and of all the *English* colonies, will rather decrease than encrease, in case no provision is made to prevent it. I shall hereafter plainly shew upon what foundation this decrease of trade is likely to take place.

THE town not only furnishes most of the inhabitants of *Pensylvania* with the goods which they want, but numbers of

the inhabitants of *New Jersey* come every day and carry on a great trade.

THE town has two great fairs every year; one in *May*, and the other in *November*, both on the sixteenth days of those two months. But besides these fairs, there are every week two market days, viz. *Wednesday* and *Saturday*. On those days the country people in *Pennsylvania* and *New Jersey*, bring to town a quantity of victuals, and other productions of the country, and this is a great advantage to the town. It is therefore to be wished that the like regulation might be made in our *Swedish* towns. You are sure to meet with every produce of the season, which the country affords, on the market-days. But on other days, they are in vain sought for.

PROVISIONS are always to be got fresh here, and for that reason most of the inhabitants never buy more at a time, than what will be sufficient till the next market-day. In summer there is a market almost every day; for the victuals do not keep well in the great heat. There are two places in the town where these markets are kept; but that near the court-house is the principal. It begins about four or five o'clock in the morning, and ends about nine o'clock in the forenoon.

THE

THE town is not enclosed, and has no other custom-house than the great one for the ships.

THE governor of the whole province lives here; and though he is nominated by the heirs of *Pen*, yet he cannot take that office without being confirmed by the king of *England*.

THE quakers of almost all parts of *North-America*, have their great assembly here once a year.

IN the year 1743, a society for the advancement of the sciences was erected here. Its objects would have been the curiosities of the three kingdoms of nature, mathematicks, physick, chemistry, œconomy, and manufactures. But the war, which ensued immediately, stopped all designs of this nature, and since that time, nothing has been done towards establishing any thing of this kind.

THE declination of the needle was here observed on the thirtieth of *October* 1750, old style; to be five deg. and forty-five min. west. It was examined by the new meridian, which was drawn at *Philadelphia* in the autumn of the same year, and extended a mile in length. By experience it appears, that this declination lessens about a degree in twenty years time.

THE greatest difference in the rising and falling of the barometer, is according to the observations made for several years together by Mr. *James Logan*, found at 28'' 59 and 30'' 78.

HERE are three printers, and every week two *English*, and one *German* news-paper is printed.

IN the year 1732, on the fifth of *September*, old style, a little earthquake was felt here about noon, and at the same time at *Boston* in *New England*, and at *Montreal* in *Canada*, which places are above sixty *Swedish* miles asunder.

IN the month of *November* of the year 1737, the well known prince from mount *Lebanon*, *Sheich Sidi* came to *Philadelphia*, on his travels through most of the *English American* colonies. And in the same year a second earthquake was felt about eleven o'clock at night, on the seventh of *December*. But it did not continue above half a minute, and yet, it was felt according to the accounts of the gazettes at the same hour in *Newcastle*, *New York*, *New London*, *Boston*, and other towns of *New England*. It had therefore likewise reached several miles.

THE count *Sinzendorf** arrived here in

* Head of the Moravian Brethren. F.

the *December* of the year 1741, and continued till the next spring. His uncommon behaviour persuaded many *Englishmen* of rank, that he was disordered in his head.

I HAVE not been able to find the exact number of the inhabitants of *Philadelphia*. In the year 1746, they were reckoned above ten thousand, and since that time their number is incredibly increased. Neither can it be made out from the Bills of mortality, since they are not kept regularly in all the churches. I shall, however, mention some of those which appeared either in the gazettes, or in bills printed on purpose.

Year.	Dead.	Year.	Dead.	Year.	Dead.
1730	227	1741	345	1745	420
1738	250	1742	409	1748	672
1739	350	1743	425	1749	758
1740	290	1744	410	1750	716

FROM these bills of mortality it also appears, that the diseases which are the most fatal, are consumptions, fevers, convulsions, pleuresies, hæmorrhagies, and drop-sies.

THE number of those that are born cannot be determined, since in many churches no order is observed with regard to this affair. The quakers, who are the most
 nume-

numerous in this town, never baptize their children, though they take a pretty exact account of all who are born among them.

IT is likewise impossible to guess at the number of inhabitants from the dead, because the town gets such great supplies annually from other countries. In the summer of the year 1749, near twelve thousand *Germans* came over to *Philadelphia*, many of whom staid in that town. In the same year the houses in *Philadelphia* were counted, and found to be two thousand and seventy six in number.

THE town is now quite filled with inhabitants, which in regard to their country, religion and trade, are very different from each other. You meet with excellent masters in all trades, and many things are made here full as well as in *England*. Yet no manufactures, especially for making fine cloth are established. Perhaps the reason is, that it can be got with so little difficulty from *England*, and that the breed of sheep which is brought over, degenerates in process of time, and affords but a coarse wool.

HERE is great plenty of provisions, and their prices are very moderate. There are no examples of an extraordinary dearth.

EVERY one who acknowledges God to be the Creator, preserver and ruler of all things,

things, and teaches or undertakes nothing against the state, or against the common peace, is at liberty to settle, stay, and carry on his trade here, be his religious principles ever so strange. No one is here molested on account of the erroneous principles of the doctrine which he follows, if he does not exceed the above-mentioned bounds. And he is so well secured by the laws in his person and property, and enjoys such liberties; that a citizen of *Philadelphia* may in a manner be said to live in his house like a king.

ON a careful consideration of what I have already said, it will be easy to conceive how this city should rise so suddenly from nothing, into such grandeur and perfection, without supposing any powerful monarch's contributing to it, either by punishing the wicked, or by giving great supplies in money. And yet its fine appearance, good regulations, agreeable situation, natural advantages, trade, riches and power, are by no means inferior to those of any, even of the most ancient towns in *Europe*. It has not been necessary to force people to come and settle here; on the contrary foreigners of different languages, have left their country, houses, property and relations, and ventured over wide and stormy seas, in order

to come hither. Other countries, which have been peopled for a long space of time, complain of the small number of their inhabitants. But *Pensylvania*, which was no better than a desert in the year 1681, and hardly contained five hundred people, now vies with several kingdoms in *Europe*, in number of inhabitants. It has received numbers of people which other countries, to their infinite loss, have either neglected or expelled.

A WRETCHED old wooden building, on a hill near the river somewhat north of the *Wickako church*, belonging to one of the *Sons of Sven*, of whom, as before-mentioned, the ground was bought for building *Philadelphia* upon, is preserved on purpose, as a memorial of the poor state of that place, before the town was built on it. Its antiquity gives it a kind of superiority over all the other buildings in town, though in itself the worst of all. This hut was inhabited, whilst as yet stags, deers, elks, and beavers, at broad day light lived in the future streets, church-yards, and market-places of *Philadelphia*. The noise of a spinning wheel was heard in this house, before the manufactures now established were thought of, or *Philadelphia* built. But with all these advantages, this house is ready to fall

fall down, and in a few years to come, it will be as difficult to find the place where it stood, as it was unlikely at the time of its erection, that one of the greatest towns in *America*, should in a short time stand close up to it.

September the 7th. Mr. *Peter Cock*, a merchant of this town, assured me that he had last week himself been a spectator of a snake's swallowing a little bird. This bird, which from its cry has the name of *Cat bird*, (*Muscicapa Carolinensis*, Linn.) flew from one branch of a tree to another, and was making a doleful tune. At the bottom of the tree, but at a fathom's distance from the stem, lay one of the great black snakes, with its head continually upright, pointing towards the bird, which was always fluttering about, and now and then settling on the branches. At first it only kept in the topmost branches, but by degrees it came lower down, and even flew upon the ground, and hopped to the place where the snake lay, which immediately opened its mouth, caught the bird and swallowed it; but it had scarce finished its repast before Mr. *Cock* came up and killed it. I was afterwards told that this kind of snakes was frequently observed to pursue little birds in this manner. It is already
well

well known that the rattle snake does the same.

I WALKED out to day into the fields in order to get more acquainted with the plants hereabouts, I found several *European* and even *Swedish* plants among them. But those which are peculiar to *America*, are much more numerous

THE *Virginian maple* grows in plenty on the shores of the *Delaware*. The *English* in this country call it either *Buttonwood*, or *Waterbeeck*, which latter name is most usual. The *Swedes* call it *Wattenbok*, or *Wasbok*. It is *Linnæus's Platanus occidentalis*. See *Catesby's Nat. Hist. of Carolina*, vol. 1. p. 56. t. 56. It grows for the greatest part in low places, but especially on the edge of rivers and brooks. But these trees are easily transplanted to more dry places, if they be only filled with good soil; and as their leaves are large and their foliage thick, they are planted about the houses and in gardens, to afford a pleasant shade in the hot season, to the enjoyment of which some seats were placed under them. Some of the *Swedes* had boxes, pails, and the like, made of the bark of this tree by the native *Americans*. They say that those people whilst they were yet settled here, made little dishes of this bark for gathering whort-

whortleberries. The bark was a line in thickness. This tree likewise grows in marshes, or in swampy fields, where ash and red maple commonly grow. They are frequently as tall and thick, as the best of our fir trees. The seed stays on them till spring, but in the middle of *April* the pods open and shed the seeds. Query, Whether they are not ripe before that time, and consequently sooner fit for sowing? This *American* maple is remarkable for its quick growth, in which it exceeds all other trees. There are such numbers of them on the low meadows between *Philadelphia* and the ferry at *Gloucester*, on both sides of the road, that in summer time you go as it were through a shady walk. In that part of *Philadelphia* which is near the *Swedish* church, some great trees of this kind stand on the shore of the river. In the year 1750, on the 15th. of *May* I saw the buds still on them, and in the year 1749 they began to flower on the eighth of that month. Several trees of this sort are planted at *Chelsea* near *London*, and they now in point of height vie with the tallest oak.

September the 18th. In the morning I went with the *Swedish* painter, Mr. *Hesselius*, to the country seat of Mr. *Bartram*, which is about four *English* miles to the south.

south of *Philadelphia*, at some distance from the high road to *Maryland*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*. I had therefore the first opportunity here, of getting an exact knowledge of the state of the country, which was a plain covered with all kinds of trees with deciduous leaves. The ground was sandy, mixed with clay. But the sand seemed to be in greater quantity. In some parts the wood was cut down, and we saw the habitations of some country people, whose corn-fields and plantations were round their farm-houses. The wood was full of mulberry-trees, walnut-trees of several kinds, chefnut-trees, saffaras, and the like. Several sorts of wild vines clasped their tendrils round, and climbed up to the summits of the highest trees; and in other places they twined round the enclosures, so thick, that the latter almost sunk down under their weight. The *Persimon*, or *Diospyros Virginiana*, Linn. sp. pl. p. 1510, grew in the marshy fields, and about springs. Its little apples looked very well already, but are not fit for eating, before the frost has affected them, and then they have a very fine taste. *Hesselius* gathered some of them, and desired my servant to taste of the fruits of the land; but this poor credulous fellow, had hardly bit into them, when he felt the qualities

qualities they have before the frost has penetrated them. For they contracted his mouth so that he could hardly speak, and had a very disagreeable taste. This disgusted him so much that he was with difficulty persuaded to taste of it during the whole of our stay in *America*, notwithstanding it loses all its acidity and acquires an agreeable flavour in autumn and towards the beginning of winter. For the fellow always imagined, that though he should eat them ever so late in the year, they would still retain the same disagreeable taste.

To satisfy the curiosity of those, who are willing to know, how the woods look in this country, and whether or no the trees in them are the same with those found in our forests, I here insert a small catalogue of those which grow spontaneously in the woods which are nearest to *Philadelphia*. But I exclude such shrubs as do not attain any considerable height. I shall put that tree first in order, which is most plentiful, and so on with the rest, and therefore trees which I have found but single, though near the town, will be last.

1. *Quercus alba*, the white oak in good ground.

E

2. *Quercus*

2. *Quercus rubra*, or the black oak.
3. *Quercus hispanica*, the Spanish oak, a variety of the preceding.
4. *Juglans alba*, hiccory, a kind of walnut tree, of which three or four varieties are to be met with.
5. *Rubus occidentalis*, or American black-berry shrub.
6. *Acer rubrum*, the maple tree with red flowers, in swamps.
7. *Rhus glabra*, the smooth leaved Sumach, in the woods, on high glades, and old corn-fields.
8. *Vitis labrusca* and *Vulpina*, vines of several kinds.
9. *Sambucus canadensis*, American Elder tree, along the hedges and on glades.
10. *Quercus phellos*, the swamp oak, in morasses.
11. *Azalea lutea*, the American upright honey-suckle, in the woods in dry places.
12. *Cratægus Crus galli*, the Virginian Azarole, in woods.
13. *Vaccinium* -----, a species of whortleberry shrub.
14. *Quercus prinus*, the chestnut oak in good ground.
15. *Cornus florida*, the cornelian cherry, in all kinds of ground.
16. *Liriodendron Tulipifera*, the tulip tree,
in

in every kind of soil.

17. *Prunus virginiana*, the wild cherry tree.

18. *Vaccinium* -----, a frutex whortleberry, in good ground.

19. *Prinos verticillatus*, the winterberry tree in fwamps.

20. *Platanus occidentalis*, the water-beech.

21. *Nyssa aquatica*, the tupelo tree; on fields and mountains.*

22. *Liquidambar styraciflua*, sweet gum tree, near springs.

23. *Betula Alnus*, alder, a variety of the Swedish; it was here but a shrub.

24. *Fagus castanea*, the chesnut tree, on corn-fields, pastures, and in little woods.

25. *Juglans nigra*, the black walnut tree, in the same place with the preceding tree.

26. *Rhus radicans*, the twining sumach, climbed along the trees.

27. *Acer Negundo*, the ash-leaved maple, in morasses and swampy places.

28. *Prunus domestica*, the wild plumb tree.

29. *Ulmus Americana*, the white elm.

* DR. Linnæus mentions only one species of *Nyssa*, namely *Nyssa aquatica*; Mr. Kalm does not mention the name of the species; but if his is not a different species, it must at least be a variety, since he says it grows on hills, whereas the *aquatica* grows in the water. F.

30. *Prunus spinosa*, sloe shrub, in low places.

31. *Laurus sassafras*, the sassafras tree, in a loose soil mixed with sand.

32. *Ribes nigrum*, the currant tree, grew in low places and in marshes.

33. *Fraxinus excelsior*, the ash tree in low places.

34. *Smilax laurifolia*, the rough bind weed with the bay leaf, in woods and on pales or enclosures.

35. *Kalmia latifolia*, the American dwarf laurel, on the northern side of mountains.

36. *Morus rubra*, the mulberry tree on fields, hills and near the houses.

37. *Rhus vernix*, the poisonous Sumach, in wet places.

38. *Quercus rubra*, the red oak, but a peculiar variety.

39. *Hamamelis virginica*, the witch hazel.

40. *Diospyros virginiana*, the persimon.

41. *Pyrus coronaria*, the anchor tree.

42. *Juniperus virginiana*, the red juniper, in a dry poor soil.

43. *Laurus aestivalis*, spice-wood in a wet soil.

44. *Carpinus ostrya*, a species of horn beam in a good soil.

45. *Carpinus betulus*, a horn beam, in the same kind of soil with the former.

46. *Fagus*

46. *Fagus sylvatica*, the beech, likewise in good soil.

47. *Juglans* -----, a species of walnut tree on hills near rivers,* called by the Swedes *Butternustræ*.

48. *Pinus Americana*, *Pensylvanian* fir tree; on the north side of mountains, and in vallies. †

49. *Betula lenta*, a species of birch, on the banks of rivers.

50. *Cephalantus occidentalis*, button wood, in wet places.

51. *Pinus tæda*, the *New Jersey* fir tree, on dry sandy heaths.

52. *Cercis canadensis*, the fallad tree, in a good soil.

53. *Robinia pseudacacia*, the locust tree, on the corn-fields.

54. *Magnolia glauca*, the laurel-leaved tulip tree, in marshy soil.

55. *Tilia Americana*, the lime tree, in a good soil.

56. *Gleditsia triacanthos*, the honey locust tree, or three thorned acacia, in the same soil.

57. *Celtis occidentalis*, the nettle tree, in the fields.

58. *Annona muricata*, the custard apple in a fruitful soil.

E 3

58. An-

* Quere. Is this the *Juglans baccata* of Linnæus? F.

† This species is not to be met with in *Linn. spec. plant. F.*

WE visited several *Swedes*, who were settled here, and were at present in very good circumstances. One of them was called *Andrew Rambo*; he had a fine house built of stone, two stories high, and a great orchard near it. We were every where well received, and stayed over night with the above-mentioned countryman. We saw no other marks of autumn, than that several fruits of this season were already ripe. For besides this all the trees were yet as green, and the ground still as much covered with flowers, as in our summer. Thousands of frogs croaked all the night long in the marshes and brooks. The locusts and grasshoppers made likewise such a great noise, that it was hardly possible for one person to understand another. The trees too, were full of all sorts of birds, which by the variety of their fine plumage, delighted the eye, while the infinite variety of their tunes were continually re-echoed.

THE orchards, along which we passed today, were only enclosed by hurdles. But they contained all kinds of fine fruit. We wondered at first very much when our leader leaped over the hedge into the orchards, and gathered some agreeable fruit for us. But our astonishment was still greater, when we saw that the people in the garden were
so

so little concerned at it, as not even to look at us. But our companion told us, that the people here were not so exact in regard to a few fruits, as they are in other countries where the soil is not so fruitful in them. We afterwards found very frequently that the country people in *Sweden* and *Finland* guarded their turneps more carefully, than the people here do the most exquisite fruits.

September the 19th. As I walked this morning into the fields, I observed that a copious dew was fallen; for the grass was as wet as if it had rained. The leaves of the plants and trees, had contracted so much moisture, that the drops ran down. I found on this occasion that the dew was not only on the superior, but likewise on the inferior side of the leaves. I therefore carefully considered many leaves both of trees and of other plants; both of those which are more above, and of those which are nearer to the ground. But I found in all of them, that both sides of the leaves were equally bedewed, except those of the *Verbascum Thapsus*, or *great Mullein*, which though their superior side was pretty well covered with the dew, yet their inferior had but a little.

EVERY countryman, even a common peasant, has commonly an orchard near

his house, in which all sorts of fruit, such as peaches, apples, pears, cherries, and others, are in plenty. The peaches were now almost ripe. They are rare in *Europe*, particularly in *Sweden*, for in that country hardly any people besides the rich taste them. But here every countryman had an orchard full of peach trees, which were covered with such quantities of fruit, that we could scarcely walk in the orchard, without treading upon those peaches which were fallen off; many of which were always left on the ground, and only part of them was sold in town, and the rest was consumed by the family and strangers; for every one that passed by, was at liberty to go into the orchard, and to gather as many of them as he wanted. Nay, this fine fruit was frequently given to the swine.

THIS fruit is however sometimes kept for winter use, and for this purpose they are prepared in the following manner. The fruit is cut into four parts, the stone thrown away, and the fruit put upon a thread, on which they are exposed to the sunshine in the open air, till they are sufficiently dry. They are then put into a vessel for winter. But this manner of drying them is not very good, because the rain of this season very easily spoils and putrifies them,

them, whilst they hang in the open air. For this reason a different method is followed by others, which is by far the most eligible. The peaches are as before cut into four parts, are then either put upon a thread, or laid upon a board, and so hung up in the air when the sun shines. Being dried in some measure, or having lost their juice by this means, they are put into an oven, out of which the bread has but just been taken, and are left in it for a while. But they are soon taken out and brought into the fresh air; and after that they are again put into the oven, and this is repeated several times till they are as dry as they ought to be. For if they were dried up at once in the oven, they would shrivel up too much, and lose part of their flavour. They are then put up and kept for the winter. They are either baked into tarts and pyes, or boiled and prepared as dried apples and pears are in *Sweden*. Several people here dry and preserve their apples in the same manner as their peaches.

THE peach trees, have, as I am told, been first planted here by the *Europeans*. But at present they succeed very well, and require even less care, than our apple and pear trees.

THE orchards have seldom other fruit than

than apples and peaches. Pear trees are scarce in this province, and those that had any of them, had planted them in their orchards. They likewise have cherry trees in the orchards, but commonly on the sides of them towards the house, or along the enclosures. Mulberry trees are planted on some hillocks near the house, and sometimes even in the court yards of the house. The black walnut trees, or *Juglans nigra*, grow partly on hills, and in fields near the farm-houses, and partly along the enclosures; but most commonly in the forests. No other trees of this kind, are made use of here. The chesnuts are left in the fields; here and there is one in a dry field or in a wood.

THE *Hibiscus esculentus*, or *Okra*,* is a plant which grows wild in the *West Indies*, but is planted in the gardens here. The fruit, which is a long pod, is cut whilst it is green, and boiled in soups, which thereby become as thick as pulse. This dish is reckoned a dainty by some people, and especially by the negroes.

CAPSICUM *annuum*, or *Guinea pepper* is likewise planted in gardens. When the fruit

* IN *Miller's Garden. Dictionary*, it is called *Ketmia Indica folio ficus, fructu pentagono, recurvo esculento, graciliori, et longiori*.

fruit is ripe it is almost entirely red, it is put to a roasted or boiled piece of meat, a little of it being strewed upon it, or mixed with the broth. Besides this, cucumbers are pickled with it. Or the pods are pounded whilst they are yet tender, and being mixed with salt are preserved in a bottle; and this spice is strewed over roasted or boiled meat, or fried fish, and gives them a very fine taste. But the fruit by itself is as biting as common pepper.

THIS country contains many species of the plant, which Dr. *Linnaeus* calls *Rhus*, and the most common is the *Rhus foliis pinnatis serratis lanceolates retrinque nudis*, or the *Rhus glabra*. The *English* call this plant *Sumach*. But the *Swedes* here, have no particular name for it, and therefore make use of the *English* name. Its berries or fruits are red. They are made use of for dying, and afford a colour like their own. This tree is like a weed in this country, for if a corn-field is left uncultivated for some few years together, it grows on it in plenty, since the berries are spread every where by the birds. And when the ground is to be ploughed the roots stop the plough very much. The fruit stays on the shrub during the whole winter. But the leaves drop very early in autumn, after they are
turned

turned reddish, like those of our *Swedish* mountain ash. The branches boiled with the berries afford a black ink like tincture. The boys eat the berries, there being no danger of falling sick after the repast; but they are very sour. They seldom grow above three yards high. On cutting the stem, it appears that it contains nothing but pith. I have cut several in this manner, and found that some were ten years old; but that most of them were above one year old. When the cut is made, a yellow juice comes out between the bark and the wood. One or two of the most outward circles are white, but the innermost are of a yellowish green. It is easy to distinguish them one from another. They contain a very plentiful pith, the diameter of which is frequently half an inch, and sometimes more. It is brown, and so loose that it is easily pushed out by a little stick, in the same manner as the pith of the elder tree, raspberry and blackberry bushes. This sumach grows near the enclosures, round the corn-fields, but especially on fallow ground. The wood seemed to burn well, and made no great crackling in the fire.

September the 20th. IN the morning we walked in the fields and woods near the town,

town, partly for gathering feeds, and partly for gathering plants for my herbal, which was our principal occupation; and in the autumn of this year, we sent part of our collection to *England* and *Sweden*.

A SPECIES of *Rbus*, which was frequent in the marshes here was called the *poison tree* by both *English* and *Swedes*. Some of the former gave it the name of *swamp-sumach*, and my country-men gave it the same name. Dr. *Linnaeus* in his botanical works calls it *Rbus Vernix*. Sp. pl. 1. 380. *Flora Virgin.* 45. An incision being made into the tree, a whitish yellow juice, which has a nauseous smell, comes out between the bark and the wood. This tree is not known for its good qualities, but greatly so for the effect of its poison, which though it is noxious to some people, yet does not in the least affect others. And therefore one person can handle the tree as he pleases, cut it, peel off its bark, rub it, or the wood upon his hands, smell at it, spread the juice upon his skin, and make more experiments, with no inconvenience to himself; another person on the contrary dares not meddle with the tree, while its wood is fresh, nor can he venture to touch a hand which has handled it, nor even to expose himself to the smোক of a fire which is made with this wood, without soon feeling

feeling its bad effects: for the face, the hands, and frequently the whole body swells excessively, and is affected with a very acute pain. Sometimes bladders or blisters arise in great plenty, and make the sick person look as if he was infected by a leproy. In some people the external skin, or cuticle, peels off in a few days, as is the case when a person has scalded or burnt any part of his body. Nay, the nature of some persons will not even allow them to approach the place where the tree grows, or to expose themselves to the wind, when it carries the effluvia or exhalations of this tree with it, without letting them feel the inconvenience of the swelling, which I have just now described. Their eyes are sometimes shut up for one, or two and more days together by the swelling. I know two brothers, one of whom could without danger handle this tree in what manner he pleased, whereas the other could not come near it without swelling. A person sometimes does not know that he has touched this poisonous plant, or that he has been near it, before his face and hands shew it by their swelling. I have known old people who were more afraid of this tree than of a viper; and I was acquainted with a person who merely by the noxious exhalations of it

was swelled to such a degree, that he was as stiff as a log of wood, and could only be turned about in sheets.

ON relating in the winter of the year 1750, the poisonous qualities of the swamp sumach to my *Yungstraem*, who attended me on my travels, he only laughed, and looked upon the whole as a fable, in which opinion he was confirmed by his having often handled the tree the autumn before, cut many branches of it, which he had carried for a good while in his hand in order to preserve its seeds, and put many into the herbals, and all this, without feeling the least inconvenience. He would therefore, being a kind of philosopher in his own way, take nothing for granted of which he had no sufficient proofs, especially as he had his own experience in the summer of the year 1749, to support the contrary opinion. But in the next summer his system of philosophy was overturned. For his hands swelled and he felt a violent pain, and itching in his eyes as soon as he touched the tree, and this inconvenience not only attended him when he meddled with this kind of sumach, but even when he had any thing to do with the *Rhus radicans*, or that species of sumach which climbs along the trees, and is not by far so
poisonous

poisonous as the former. By this adventure he was so convinced of the power of the poison tree, that I could not easily persuade him to gather more seeds of it for me. But he not only felt the noxious effects of it in summer when he was very hot, but even in winter when both he and the wood were cold. Hence it appears that though a person be secured against the power of this poison for some time, yet that in length of time he may be affected with it as well, as people of a weaker constitution.

I HAVE likewise tried experiments of every kind with the poison tree on myself. I have spread its juice upon my hands, cut and broke its branches, peeled off its bark, and rubbed my hands with it, smelt at it, carried pieces of it in my bare hands, and repeated all this frequently, without feeling the baneful effects so commonly annexed to it; but I however once experienced that the poison of the sumach was not entirely without effect upon me. On a hot day in summer, as I was in some degree of perspiration, I cut a branch of the tree, and carried it in my hand for about half an hour together, and smelt at it now and then. I felt no effects from it, till in the evening. But next morning I awoke with a violent itching of my eye-lids, and the parts

parts thereabouts, and this was so painful, that I could hardly keep my hands from it. It ceased after I had washed my eyes for a while, with very cold water. But my eye-lids were very stiff all that day. At night the itching returned, and in the morning as I awoke, I felt it as ill as the morning before, and I used the same remedy against it. However it continued almost for a whole week together, and my eyes were very red, and my eye-lids were with difficulty moved, during all that time. My pain ceased entirely afterwards. About the same time, I had spread the juice of the tree very thick upon my hand. Three days after they occasioned blisters, which soon went off without affecting me much. I have not experienced any thing more of the effects of this plant, nor had I any desire so to do. However I found that it could not exert its power upon me, when I was not perspiring.

I HAVE never heard that the poison of this Sumach has been mortal; but the pain ceases after a few days duration. The natives formerly made their flutes of this tree, because it has a great deal of pith. Some people assured me, that a person suffering from its noisome exhalations, would easily recover by spreading a mixture of the wood,

burnt to charcoal, and hog's lard, upon the swelled parts. Some asserted that they had really tried this remedy. In some places this tree is rooted out on purpose, that its poison may not affect the workmen.

I RECEIVED to day, several curiosities belonging to the mineral kingdom, which were collected in the country. The following were those which were most worth attention. The first was a white, and quite transparent crystal.* Many of this kind are found in *Pensylvania*, in several kinds of stone, especially in a pale-grey limestone. The pieces are of the thickness and length of the little finger, and commonly as transparent as possible. But I have likewise got crystals here, of the length of a foot, and of the thickness of a middle-sized man's leg. They were not so transparent as the former.

THE *cubic Pyrites of Bishop Browallius*,† was of a very regular texture. But its cubes were different in size, for in some of the

* *Nitrum Crystallus montana*, Linn. Syst. nat. 3. p. 84. *Crystallus hexagona pellucida non Colorata*. Wallerius's Mineralogy, p. 100. *Crystallus montana*, colourless crystal. Forster's Introd. to Mineralogy, p. 13.

† *Pyrites crystallinus*, Linn. Syst. nat. 3. p. 113. *Marchasitæ hexaëdrica tessellares*. Wallerius's Mineralogy, p. 211. *Marchasitæ, vel crystalli pyritacei*, Marcasites. Forster's Introd. to Mineralogy, p. 39.

the cubes, the planes of the sides only amounted to a quarter of an inch, but in the biggest cubes, they were full two inches. Some were exceedingly glittering, so that it was very easy to be perceived that they consisted of sulphureous pyrites. But in some one or two sides only, glittered so well, and the others were dark-brown. Yet most of these marcasites had this same colour on all the sides. On breaking them they shewed the pure pyrites. They are found near *Lancaster* in this province, and sometimes lie quite above the ground; but commonly they are found at the depth of eight feet or more from the surface of the ground, on digging wells and the like. Mr. *Hesselius* had several pieces of this kind of stone, which he made use of in his work. He first burnt them, then pounded or ground them to a powder, and at last rubbed them still finer in the usual way, and this afforded him a fine reddish-brown colour.

Few *black pebbles* are found in this province, which on the other hand yields many kinds of *marble*, especially a *white one*, with *pale-grey bluish spots*, which is found in a quarry at the distance of a few *English miles* from *Philadelphia*, and is very good

for working, though it is not one of the finest kind of marbles. They make many tombstones and tables, enchase chimneys and doors, floors of marble flags in the rooms, and the like of this kind of marble. A quantity of this commodity is shipped to different parts of *America*.

MUSCOVY *glafs*,* is found in many places hereabouts, and some pieces of it are pretty large, and as fine as those which are brought from *Russia*. I have seen some of them, which were a foot and more in length. And I have several in my collection that are nearly nine inches square. The *Swedes* on their first arrival here made their windows of this native glafs.

A PALE grey fine limestone,† of a compact texture, lies in many places hereabouts, and affords a fine lime. Some pieces of it are so full of fine transparent crystals, that almost half of the stone consists of nothing else. But besides this limestone, they make
lime

* *Mica membranacea*, Linn. Syft. nat. 3. p. 58.

Mica membranacea pellucidissima flexilis alba. Wallerius's Min. p. 120.

Russian glafs, *Muscovy glafs*, *Isinglafs*, *Vitrum ruthenicum*, *Vitrum Mariæ*. Forster's Introd. to Mineralogy, p. 18.

† *Marmor rude*, Linn. Syft. nat. 3. p. 41.

Calcareus particulis scintillantibus. Wall. Min. p. 39.

Calcareus scintillans, glittering limestone. Forster's Introd. to Mineral. p. 9.

lime near the sea-shore, from oyster shells, and bring it to town in winter, which is said to be worse for masonry, but better for white-washing, than that which is got from the limestone.

COALS have not yet been found in *Pensylvania*; but people pretend to have seen them higher up in the country among the natives. Many people however agree that they are met with in great quantity more to the north, near *Cape Breton*.*

THE ladies make wine from some of the fruits of the land. They principally take white and red currants for that purpose, since the shrubs of this kind are very plentiful in the gardens, and succeed very well. An old sailor who had frequently been in *New-foundland*, told me that red currants grew wild in that country in great quantity. They likewise make a wine of strawberries, which grow in great plenty in the woods, but are sourer than the *Swedish* ones. The *American blackberries*, or *Rubus occidentalis*, are likewise made use of for this purpose, for they grow every where about the fields, almost as abundantly as

F 3

thistles

* THIS has been confirmed, since *Cape Breton* is in the hands of the *English*, and it is reported that the strata of coals run through the whole isle, and some basset out to day near the sea-shore, so that this isle will afford immense treasures of coals, when the government will find it convenient, to have them dug for the benefit of the Nation. F.

thistles in *Sweden*, and have a very agreeable taste. In *Maryland* a wine is made of the wild grapes, which grow in the woods of that province. Raspberries and cherries which are planted on purpose, and taken great care of, likewise afford a very fine wine. It is unnecessary to give an account of the manner of making the currant wine, for in *Sweden* this art is in higher perfection than in *North America*.

September the 21st. THE common Privet, or *Ligustrum vulgare*, Linn. grows among the bushes in thickets and woods. But I cannot determine whether it belongs to the indigenous plants, or to those which the *English* have introduced, the fruits of which the birds may have dispersed every where. The enclosures and pales are generally made here of wooden planks and posts. But a few good œconomists, having already thought of sparing the woods for future times, have begun to plant quick hedges round their fields; and to this purpose they take the above-mentioned privet, which they plant in a little bank, which is thrown up for it. The soil every where hereabouts is a clay mixed with sand, and of course very loose. The privet hedges however, are only adapted to the tameness of the cattle and other animals here; for the hogs
all

all have a triangular yoke about their necks, and the other cattle are not very unruly. But in such places where the cattle break through the enclosures, hedges of this kind would make but a poor defence. The people who live in the neighbourhood of *Philadelphia*, are obliged to keep their hogs enclosed.

IN the afternoon I rode with Mr. *Peter Cock*, who was a merchant, born at *Karlscron* in *Sweden*, to his country seat, about nine miles from the town, to the north-west.

THE country on both sides of the road was covered with a great forest. The trees were all with annual leaves, and I did not see a single fir or pine. Most of the trees were different sorts of oak. But we likewise saw chestnut trees, walnut trees, locust trees, apple trees, hiccory, blackberry bushes, and the like. The ground ceased to be so even as it was before, and began to look more like the *English* ground, diversified with hills and vallies. We found neither mountains nor great stones, and the wood was so much thinned, and the ground so uniformly even, that we could see a great way between the trees, under which we rode without any inconvenience; for there were no bushes to stop us. In some places

where the soil was thrown up, we saw some little stones of that kind of which the houses here are so generally built. I intend to describe them in the sequel.

As we went on in the wood, we continually saw at moderate distances little fields, which had been cleared of the wood. Each of these was a farm. These farms were commonly very pretty, and a walk of trees frequently led from them to the high-road. The houses were all built of brick, or of the stone which is here every where to be met with. Every countryman, even though he were the poorest peasant, had an orchard with apples, peaches, chestnuts, walnuts, cherries, quinces, and such fruits, and sometimes we saw the vines climbing along them. The vallies were frequently provided with little brooks which contained a crystal stream. The corn on the sides of the road, was almost all mown, and no other grain besides maize and buckwheat was standing. The former was to be met with near each farm, in greater or lesser quantities; it grew very well and to a great length, the stalks being from six to ten foot high, and covered with fine green leaves. Buckwheat likewise was not very uncommon, and in some places the people were beginning to reap it. I intend in the sequel

quel to be more particular about the qualities and use of these kinds of corn.

AFTER a ride of six *English* miles, we came to *Germantown*; this town has only one street, but is near two *English* miles long. It is for the greatest part inhabited by *Germans*, who from time to time come from their country to *North America*, and settle here, because they enjoy such privileges, as they are not possessed of any where else. Most of the inhabitants are tradesmen, and make almost every thing in such quantity and perfection, that in a short time this province will want very little from *England*, its mother country. Most of the houses were built of the stone which is mixed with glimmer, and found every where towards *Philadelphia*, but is more scarce further on. Several houses however were made of brick. They were commonly two stories high, and sometimes higher. The roofs consisted of shingles of the white cedar wood. Their shape resembled that of the roofs in *Sweden*, but the angles they formed at the top were either obtuse, right angled, or acute, according as the slopes were steep or easy. They sometimes formed either the half of an octogon, or the half of a dodecagon.

MANY of the roofs were made in such a manner,

manner, that they could be walked upon, having a balustrade round them. Many of the upper stories had balconies before them, from whence the people had a prospect into the street. The windows, even those in the third story, had shutters. Each house had a fine garden. The town had three churches, one for the lutherans, another for the reformed protestants, and the third for the quakers. The inhabitants were so numerous, that the street was always full. The baptists have likewise a meeting-house.

September the 22d. After I had been at church, I employed the remainder of the day in conversing with the most considerable people in town, who had lived here for a long while, and I enquired into the curiosities hereabouts.

MR. *Cock* had a fine spring near his country seat; it came from a sandy hill, and afforded water enough constantly to fill a little brook. Just above this spring Mr. *Cock* had erected a building from those above-mentioned glittering stones, into which were put many jugs, and other earthen vessels full of milk; for it kept very well in cold water during the great heat with which the summer is attended here.

I AFTERWARDS met with many houses which were situated like this on springs,
and

and therefore were destined to keep the meat and milk fresh.

ALMOST all the enclosures round the corn-fields and meadows hereabouts, were made of planks fastened in a horizontal direction. I only perceived a hedge of privet in one single place. The enclosures were not made like ours, for the people here take posts from four to six feet in height, and make two or three holes into them, so that there was a distance of two feet and above between them. Such a post does the same service as two, and sometimes three poles are scarce sufficient. The posts were fastened in the ground, at two or three fathoms distance from each other, and the holes in them kept up the planks, which were nine inches, and sometimes a foot broad, and lay above each other from one post to the next. Such an enclosure therefore looked at a distance like the hurdles in which we enclose the sheep at night in *Sweden*. They were really no closer than hurdles, being only destined to keep out the greater animals, such as cows and horses. The hogs are kept near the farm-houses every where about *Philadelphia*, and therefore this enclosure does not need to be made closer on their account. Chesnut trees were commonly made use of for this purpose,

purpose, because this wood keeps longest against putrefaction, and an enclosure made of it can stand for thirty years together. But where no chesnut wood was to be got, the white, and likewise the black oaks were taken for that purpose. Of all kinds of wood, that of the red cedar holds out the longest. The greatest quantity of it is bought up here; for near *Philadelphia* it is not plentiful enough, to be made use of for enclosures; however there are many enclosures near the town made of this wood.

THE best wood for fuel in every body's opinion is the hiccory, or a species of walnut; for it heats well; but is not good for enclosures, since it cannot well withstand putrefaction when it is in the open air. The white and black oaks are next in goodness for fuel. The woods with which *Philadelphia* is surrounded, would lead one to conclude, that fuel must be cheap there. But it is far from being so, because the great and high forest near the town is the property of some people of quality and fortune, who do not regard the money which they could make of them. They do not fell so much as they require for their own use, and much less would they sell it to others. But they leave the trees for times to come, expecting that wood will become
much

much more scarce. However they sell it to joiners, coach-makers, and other artists, who pay exorbitantly for it. For a quantity of hickory of eight foot in length, and four in depth, and the pieces being likewise four foot long, they paid at present eighteen shillings of *Pensylvanian* currency. But the same quantity of oak only came to twelve shillings. The people who came at present to fell wood in the market were peasants, who lived at a great distance from the town. Every body complained that fuel in the space of a few years, was risen in price to many times as much again as it had been, and to account for this, the following reasons were given: the town is increased to such a degree, as to be four or six times bigger, and more populous than what some old people have known it to be, when they were young. Many brick-kilns have been made hereabouts, which require a great quantity of wood. The country is likewise more cultivated than it used to be, and consequently great woods have been cut down for that purpose; and the farms built in those places likewise consume a quantity of wood. Lastly, they melt iron out of the ore, in several places about the town, and this work always goes on without interruption. For these reasons it is
concluded

concluded in future times *Philade!phia* will be obliged to pay a great price for wood.

THE wine of blackberries, which has a very fine taste, is made in the following manner. The juice of the blackberries is pressed out, and put into a vessel; with half a gallon of this juice, an equal quantity of water is well mixed. Three pounds of brown sugar are added to this mixture, which must then stand for a while, and after that, it is fit for use. Cherry wine is made in the same manner, but care must be taken that when the juice is pressed out, the stones be not crushed, for they give the wine a bad taste.

THEY make brandy from peaches here, after the following method. The fruit is cut asunder, and the stones are taken out. The pieces of fruit are then put into a vessel, where they are left for three weeks or a month, till they are quite putrid. They are then put into the distilling vessel, and the brandy is made and afterwards distilled over again. This brandy is not good for people who have a more refined taste, but it is only for the common kind of people, such as workmen and the like.

APPLES yield a brandy, when prepared in the same manner as the peaches. But for this purpose those apples are chiefly taken

taken which fall from the tree before they are ripe.

THE *American Night-shade*, or *Phytolacca decandra*, Linn. S. N. grows abundantly near the farms, on the highroad in hedges and bushes, and in several places in the fields. Whenever I came to any of these places I was sure of finding this plant in great abundance. Most of them had red berries, which grew in bunches, and looked very tempting, though they were not at all fit for eating. Some of these plants were yet in flower. In some places, such as in the hedges, and near the houses, they sometimes grow two fathom high. But in the fields were always low; yet I could no where perceive that the cattle had eaten of it. A *German* of this place who was a confectioner told me, that the dyers gathered the roots of this plant and made a fine red dye of them.

HERE are several species of *Squirrels*. The *ground Squirrels*, or *Sciurus striatus*, Linn. S. N. are commonly kept in cages, because they are very pretty: but they cannot be entirely tamed. The *greater Squirrels*, or *Sciurus cinereus*, Linn. S. N. frequently do a great deal of mischief in the plantations, but particularly destroy the maize. For they climb up the stalks, cut
the

the ears in pieces and eat only the loose and sweet kernel which lies quite in the inside. They sometimes come by hundreds upon a maize-field, and then destroy the whole crop of a countryman in one night. In *Maryland* therefore every one is obliged annually to bring four squirrels, and their heads are given to the surveyor, to prevent deceit. In other provinces every body that kills squirrels, received twopence a piece for them from the public, on delivering the heads. Their flesh is eaten and reckoned a dainty. The skins are sold, but are not much esteemed. Squirrels are the chief food of the rattle-snake and other snakes, and it was a common fancy with the people hereabouts, that when the rattle snake lay on the ground, and fixed its eyes upon a squirrel, the latter would be as it were fascinated, and that though it were on the uppermost branches of a tree, yet it would come down by degrees, till it leaped into the snake's mouth. The snake then licks the little animal several times, and makes it wet all over with its spittle, that it may go down the throat easier. It then swallows the whole squirrel at once. When the snake has made such a good meal, it lies down to rest without any concern.

THE quadruped, which Dr. *Linnaeus* in
the

the memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences, has described by the name of *Ursus cauda elongata*, and which he calls *Ursus Lotor*, in his *Systema Naturæ*, is here called *Raccoon*. It is found very frequently, and destroys many chickens. It is hunted by dogs, and when it runs upon a tree to save itself, a man climbs upon the tree after it, and shakes it down to the ground, where the dogs kill it. The flesh is eaten, and is reputed to taste well. The bone of its male parts is made use of for a tobacco-stopper. The hatters purchase their skins, and make hats out of the hair, which are next in goodness to beavers. The tail is worn round the neck in winter, and therefore is likewise valuable. The *Raccoon* is frequently the food of snakes.

SOME *Englishmen* asserted that near the river *Potomack* in *Virginia*, a great quantity of oyster shells were to be met with, and that they themselves had seen whole mountains of them. The place where they are found is said to be about two *English* miles distant from the sea-shore. The proprietor of that ground burns lime out of them. This stratum of oyster-shells is two fathom and more deep. Such quantities of shells have likewise been found in other places, especially in *New York*, on digging in the

ground ; and in one place, at the distance of some *English* miles from the sea, a vast quantity of oyster-shells, and of other shells was found. Some people conjectured that the natives had formerly lived in that place, and had left the shells of the oysters which they had consumed, in such great heaps. But others could not conceive how it happened that they were thrown in such immense quantities all into one place.

EVERY one is of opinion that the *American* savages were a very good-natured people, if they were not attacked. No body is so strict in keeping his word as a savage. If any one of their allies come to visit them, they shew him more kindness, and greater endeavours to serve him, than he could have expected from his own countrymen. Mr. *Cock* gave me the following relation, as a proof of their integrity. About two years ago, an *English* merchant travelling amongst the savages, in order to sell them necessaries, and to buy other goods, was secretly killed, without the murderer's being found out. But about a year after, the savages found out the guilty person amongst themselves. They immediately took him up, bound his hands on his back, and thus sent him with a guard to the governor at *Philadelphia*, and sent him word, that they could

no longer acknowledge this wretch (who had been so wicked towards an *Englishman*) as their countryman, and therefore would have nothing more to do with him, and that they delivered him up to the governor, to be punished for his villainy as the laws of *England* direct. This Indian was afterwards hanged at *Philadelphia*.

THEIR good natural parts are proved by the following account, which many people have given me as a true one. When they send their ambassadors to the *English* colonies, in order to settle things of consequence with the governor, they sit down on the ground, as soon as they come to his audience, and hear with great attention the governor's demands which they are to make an answer to. His demands are sometimes many. Yet they have only a stick in their hand, and make their marks on it with a knife, without writing any thing else down. But when they return the next day to give in their resolutions, they answer all the governor's articles in the same order, in which he delivered them, without leaving one out, or changing the order, and give such accurate answers, as if they had an account of them at full length in writing.

MR. *Sleidorn* related another story, which gave me great pleasure. He said he had

been at *New York*, and had found a venerable old *American* savage amongst several others in an inn. This old man began to talk with *Sleidorn* as soon as the liquor was getting the better of his head, and boasted that he could write and read in *English*. *Sleidorn* therefore desired leave to ask a question, which the old man readily granted. *Sleidorn* then asked him, whether he knew who was first circumcised? and the old man immediately answered, *Father Abraham*; but at the same time asked leave to propose a question in his turn, which *Sleidorn* granted; the old man then said, who was the first quaker? *Sleidorn* said it was uncertain, that some took one person for it, and some another; but the cunning old fellow told him, you are mistaken, sir; *Mordecai* was the first quaker, for he would not take off his hat to *Haman*. Many of the savages, who are yet heathens, are said to have some obscure notion of the deluge. But I am convinced from my own experience, that they are not at all acquainted with it.

I MET with people here who maintained that giants had formerly lived in these parts, and the following particulars confirmed them in this opinion. A few years ago some people digging in the ground, met with a grave which contained human bones of an
astonish-

astounding size. The *Tibia* is said to have been fourteen feet long, and the *os femoris* to have measured as much. The teeth are likewise said to have been of a size proportioned to the rest. But more bones of this kind have not yet been found. Persons skilled in anatomy, who have seen these bones, have declared that they were human bones. One of the teeth has been sent to *Hamburg*, to a person who collected natural curiosities. Among the savages, in the neighbourhood of the place where the bones were found, there is an account handed down through many generations from fathers to children, that in this neighbourhood, on the banks of a river, there lived a very tall and strong man, in ancient times, who carried the people over the river on his back, and waded in the water, though it was very deep. Every body to whom he did this service gave him some maize, some skins of animals, or the like. In fine he got his livelyhood by this means, and was as it were the ferryman of those who wanted to pass the river.

THE soil here consists for the greatest part of sand, which is more or less mixed with clay. Both the sand and the clay, are of the colour of pale bricks. To judge by

appearance the ground was none of the best; and this conjecture was verified by the inhabitants of the country. When a corn-field has been obliged to bear the same kind of corn for three years together, it does not after that produce any thing at all if it be not well manured, or fallowed for some years. Manure is very difficult to be got, and therefore people rather leave the field uncultivated. In that interval it is covered with all sorts of plants and trees; and the countryman in the mean while, cultivates a piece of ground which has till then been fallow, or he chuses a part of the ground which has never been ploughed before, and he can in both cases be pretty sure of a plentiful crop. This method can here be used with great convenience. For the soil is loose, so that it can easily be ploughed, and every countryman has commonly a great deal of land for his property. The cattle here are neither housed in winter, nor tended in the fields, and for this reason they cannot gather a sufficient quantity of dung.

ALL the cattle has been originally brought over from *Europe*. The natives have never had any, and at present few of them care to get any. But the cattle degenerates

nerates by degrees here, and becomes smaller. For the cows, horses, sheep, and hogs, are all larger in *England*, though those which are brought over are of that breed. But the first generation decreases a little, and the third and fourth is of the same size with the cattle already common here. The climate, the soil, and the food, altogether contribute their share towards producing this change.

IT is remarkable that the inhabitants of the country, commonly sooner acquire understanding, but likewise grow sooner old than the people in *Europe*. It is nothing uncommon to see little children, giving sprightly and ready answers to questions that are proposed to them, so that they seem to have as much understanding as old men. But they do not attain to such an age as the *Europeans*, and it is almost an unheard of thing, that a person born in this country, should live to be eighty or ninety years of age. - But I only speak of the *Europeans* that settled here. For the savages, or first inhabitants, frequently attained a great age, though at present such examples are uncommon, which is chiefly attributed to the great use of brandy, which the savages have learnt of the *Europeans*. Those who are born in *Europe* attain a greater age here,

than those who are born here, of *European* parents. In the last war, it plainly appeared that these new *Americans* were by far less hardy than the *Europeans* in expeditions, sieges, and long sea voyages, and died in numbers. It is very difficult for them to use themselves to a climate different from their own. The women cease bearing children sooner than in *Europe*. They seldom or never have children, after they are forty or forty-five years old, and some leave off in the thirtieth year of their age. I enquired into the causes of this, but no one could give me a good one. Some said it was owing to the affluence in which the people live here. Some ascribed it to the inconstancy and changeableness of the weather, and believed that there hardly was a country on earth in which the weather changes so often in a day, as it does here. For if it were ever so hot, one could not be certain whether in twenty-four hours there would not be a piercing cold. Nay, sometimes the weather will change five or six times a day.

THE trees in this country have the same qualities as its inhabitants. For the ships which are built of *American* wood, are by no means equal in point of strength, to those which are built in *Europe*. This is what

what nobody attempts to contradict. When a ship which is built here, has served eight or twelve years it is worth little; and if one is to be met with, which has been in use longer and is yet serviceable, it is reckoned very astonishing. It is difficult to find out the causes from whence this happens. Some lay the fault to the badness of the wood: others condemn the method of building the ships, which is to make them of trees which are yet green, and have had no time to dry. I believe both causes are joined. For I found oak, which at the utmost had been cut down about twelve years, and was covered by a hard bark. But upon taking off this bark, the wood below it was almost entirely rotten, and like flour, so that I could rub it into powder between my fingers. How much longer will not our *European* oak stand before it moulders?

At night we returned to *Philadelphia*.

September the 23d. There are no *Hares* in this country, but some animals, which are a medium between our *Hares* and *Rabbits*, and make a great devastation whenever they get into fields of cabbage and turneps.

MANY people have not been able to find out why the *North American* plants which are carried to *Europe* and planted there, for the

the greatest part flower so late, and do not get ripe fruit before the frost overtakes them, although it appears from several accounts of travels, that the winters in *Pennsylvania*, and more so those in *New York*, *New England*, and *Canada*, are full as severe as our *Swedish* winters, and therefore are much severer than those which are felt in *England*. Several men of judgment charged me for this reason to examine and enquire into this phænomenon with all possible care. But I shall instead of an answer, rather give a few remarks which I made upon the climate and upon the plants of *North America*, and leave my readers at liberty to draw the conclusions themselves.

1. IT is true, that the winters in *Pennsylvania*, and much more those in the more northern provinces, are frequently as severe as our *Swedish* winters, and much colder than the *English* ones, or those of the southern parts of *Europe*. For I found at *Philadelphia*, which is above twenty deg. more southerly than several provinces in *Sweden*, that the thermometer of professor *Celsius*, fell twenty-four deg. below the freezing point in winter. Yet I was assured that the winters I spent here, were none of the coldest, but only common ones, which I could likewise conclude from the *Delaware's* not

not being frozen strong enough to bear a carriage at *Philadelphia* during my stay, though this often happens. On considering the breadth of the river which I have already mentioned in my description of *Philadelphia*, and the difference between high and low water, which is eight *English* feet; it will pretty plainly appear that a very intense frost is required to cover the *Delaware* with such thick ice.

2. BUT it is likewise true, that though the winters are severe here, yet they are commonly of no long duration, and I can justly say, that they do not continue above two months and sometimes even less, at *Philadelphia*; and it is something very uncommon when they continue for three months together, in so much that it is put into the gazettes. Nearer the pole the winters are somewhat longer, and in the quite northern parts they are as long as the *Swedish* winters. The daily meteorological observations which I have made during my stay in *America*, and which I intend to annex at the end of each volume of this work, will give more light in this matter.

3. THE heat in summer is excessive, and without intermission. I own I have seen the thermometer rise to nearly the same degree at *Aobo* in *Finland*. But the difference

ence is, that when the thermometer of professor *Celsius* rose to thirty deg. above the freezing point once in two or three summers at *Aobo*, the same thermometer did not only for three months together stand at the same degree, but even sometimes rose higher; not only in *Pensylvania*, but likewise in *New York*, *Albany*, and a great part of *Canada*. During the summers which I spent at *Philadelphia*, the thermometer has two or three times risen to thirty-six deg. above the freezing point. It may therefore with great certainty be said, that in *Pensylvania* the greatest part of *April*, the whole *May*, and all the following months till *October*, are like our *Swedish* months of *June* and *July*. So excessive and continued a heat must certainly have very great effects. I here again refer to my meteorological observations. It must likewise be ascribed to the effects of this heat that the common melons, the water melons, and the pumpions of different sorts are sown in the fields without any bells or the like put over them, and yet are ripe as early as *July*; further, that cherries are ripe at *Philadelphia* about the 25th. of *May*, and that in *Pensylvania* the wheat is frequently reaped in the middle of *June*.

4. THE whole of *September*, and half, if
not

not the whole of *October*, are the finest months in *Pensylvania*, for the preceding ones are too hot. But these represent our *July* and half of *August*. The greatest part of the plants are in flower in *September*, and many do not begin to open their flowers before the latter end of this month. I make no doubt that the goodness of the season, which is enlivened by a clear sky, and a tolerably hot sun-shine, greatly contributes towards this last effort of Flora. Yet though these plants come out so late, they are quite ripe before the middle of *October*. But I am not able to account for their coming up so late in autumn, and I rather ask, why do not the *Centaurea Jacea*, the *Gentiana*, *Amarella* and *Centaurium* of *Linnaeus*, and the common golden rod, or *Solidago Virgaurea* flower before the end of summer? or why do the common noble liverwort, or *Anemone Hepatica*, the wild violets (*Viola martia*, *Linn.*) the mezereon (*Daphne Mezereum*, *Linn.*) and other plants shew their flowers so early in spring? It has pleased the Almighty Creator to give to them this disposition. The weather at *Philadelphia* during these months, is shewn by my meteorological tables. I have taken the greatest care in my observations, and have always avoided putting the thermometer

meter into any place where the sun could shine upon it, or where he had before heated the wall by his beams; for in those cases my observations would certainly not have been exact. The weather during our *September* and *October* is too well known to want an explanation.*

5. HOWEVER there are some spontaneous plants in *Pensylvania*, which do not every year bring their seeds to maturity before the cold begins. To these belong some species of *Gentiana*, of *Asters*, and others. But in these too the wisdom of the Creator has wisely ordered every thing in its turn. For almost all the plants which have the quality of flowering so late in autumn, are perennial, or such as, though they have no seed to propagate themselves, can revive by shooting new branches and stalks from the same root every year. But perhaps a natural cause may be given to account for the late growth of these plants. Before the *Europeans* came into this country, it was inhabited by savage nations, who practised agriculture but little or not at all, and chiefly lived

* THE *English* reader, who is perhaps not so well acquainted with the weather of the *Swedish* autumn, may form an idea of it, by having recourse to the *Calendarium Floræ*, or the botanical and oeconomic almanack of *Sweden*, in Dr. *Linnaeus's* *Amœn. Acad.* and in Mr. *Stillingfleet's Swedish* tracts, translated from the *Amœn. Acad.* 2d. edition. F.

lived upon hunting and fishing. The woods therefore have never been meddled with, except that sometimes a small part was destroyed by fire. The accounts which we have of the first landing of the *Europeans* here, shew that they found the country all over covered with thick forests.* From hence it follows, that excepting the higher trees, and the plants which grow in the water or near the shore, the rest must for the greatest part have been obliged to grow perhaps for a thousand years together, in a shade, either below or between the trees, and they therefore naturally belong to those which are only peculiar to woody and shady places. The trees in this country drop their leaves in such quantities in autumn, that the ground is covered with them to the depth of four or five inches. These leaves lie a good while in the next summer before they moulder, and this must of course hinder the growth of the plants which are under the trees, at the same time depriving them of the few rays of the sun which can come down to them through the thick leaves at the top of the trees. These causes joined together make such plants flower much later than they would otherwise do. May
it

* Vide *Hackluyt's collect. voy.* 111. 246.

it not therefore be said, that in so many centuries these plants had at last contracted a *habit* of coming up very late, and that it would now require a great space of time to make them lose this habit, and use them to quicken their growth?

September the 24th. WE employed this whole day in gathering the seeds of plants of all kinds, and in putting scarce plants into the herbal.

September the 25th. MR. *Hesselius* made me a present of a little piece of petrified wood, which was found in the ground here. It was four inches long, one inch broad, and three lines thick. It might plainly be seen that it had formerly been wood. For in the places where it had been polished, all the longitudinal fibres were easily distinguishable, so that it might have been taken for a piece of oak which was cut smooth. My piece was part of a still greater piece. It was here thought to be petrified hiccory. I afterwards got more of it from other people. Mr. *Lewis Evans* told me that on the boundaries of *Virginia*, a great petrified block of hiccory had been found in the ground, with the bark on it, which was likewise petrified.

MR. *John Bartram* is an *Engliskman*, who lives in the country about four miles from

from *Philadelphia*. He has acquired a great knowledge of natural philosophy and history, and seems to be born with a peculiar genius for these sciences. In his youth he had no opportunity of going to school. But by his own diligence and indefatigable application he got, without instruction, so far in Latin, as to understand all Latin books, and even those which were filled with botanical terms. He has in several successive years made frequent excursions into different distant parts of *North America*, with an intention of gathering all sorts of plants which are scarce and little known. Those which he found he has planted in his own botanical garden, and likewise sent over their seeds or fresh roots to *England*. We owe to him the knowledge of many scarce plants, which he first found, and which were never known before. He has shewn great judgment, and an attention which lets nothing escape unnoticed. Yet with all these great qualities, he is to be blamed for his negligence; for he did not care to write down his numerous and useful observations. His friends at *London* once obliged him to send them a short account of one of his travels, and they were very ready, with a good intention, though not with sufficient judgment, to get this account printed.

H

But

But this book, did Mr. *Bartram* more harm than good; for as he is rather backward in writing down what he knows, this publication was found to contain but few new observations. It would not however be doing justice to Mr. *Bartram's* merit, if it were to be judged of by this performance. He has not filled it with a thousandth part of the great knowledge, which he has acquired in natural philosophy and history, especially in regard to *North America*. I have often been at a loss to think of the sources, from whence he got many things which came to his knowledge. I likewise owe him many things, for he possessed that great quality of communicating every thing he knew. I shall therefore in the sequel, frequently mention this gentleman. For I should never forgive myself, if I were to omit the name of the first inventor, and claim that as my own invention, which I learnt from another person.

MANY *Muscle shells*, or *Mytili anatini*, are to be met with on the north-west side of the town in the clay-pits, which were at present filled with water from a little brook in the neighbourhood. These muscles seem to have been washed into that place by the tide, when the water in the brook was high. For these clay-pits are not old, but were lately

lately made. Poor boys sometimes go out of town, wade in the water, and gather great quantities of these shells, which they sell very easily, they being reckoned a dainty.

THE *Virginian Azarole* with a red fruit, or *Linnaeus's Cratægus Crus galli*, is a species of hawthorn, and they plant it in hedges, for want of that hawthorn, which is commonly used for this purpose in *Europe*. Its berries are red, and of the same size, shape, and taste with those of our hawthorn. Yet this tree does not seem to make a good hedge, for its leaves were already fallen, whilst other trees still preserved theirs. Its spines are very long and sharp; their length being two or three inches. These spines are applied to some inconsiderable use. Each berry contains two stones.

MR. *Bartram* assured me, that the *North American* oak, cannot resist putrefaction for near such a space of time, as the *European*. For this reason, the boats (which carry all sorts of goods down from the upper parts of the country) upon the river *Hudson*, which is one of the greatest in these parts, are made of two kinds of wood. That part which must always be under water, is made of black oak; but

the upper part, which is now above and now under water, and is therefore more exposed to putrefaction, is made of red cedar or *Juniperus Virginiana*, which is reckoned the most hardy wood in the country. The bottom is made of black oak, because that wood is very tough. For the river being full of stones, and the boats frequently running against them, the black oak gives way, and therefore does not easily crack. But the cedar would not do for this purpose; because it is hard and brittle. The oak likewise is not so much attacked by putrefaction, when it is always kept under water.

IN autumn, I could always get good pears here; but every body acknowledged, that this fruit would not succeed well in the country.

ALL my observations and remarks on the qualities of the *Rattle-snake*, are inserted in the Memoirs of the *Swedish* Academy of Sciences, for the year 1752, p. 316, and for the year 1753, p. 54, and thither I refer the reader.*

BEARS are very numerous higher up in the country, and do much mischief. Mr. *Bartram* told me, that when a bear catches
a cow,

* Vide Medical, &c. cases and experiments, translated from the *Swedish*, London 1758. p. 282. P.

a cow, he kills her in the following manner: he bites a hole into the hide, and blows with all his power into it, till the animal swells excessively and dies; for the air expands greatly between the flesh and the hide.* An old *Swede* called *Nils Gustave's son*, who was ninety-one years of age, said, that in his youth, the bears had been very frequent hereabouts, but that they had seldom attacked the cattle: that whenever a bear was killed, its flesh was prepared like pork, and that it had a very good taste. And the flesh of bears is still prepared like ham, on the river *Morris*. The environs of *Philadelphia*, and even the whole province of *Pensylvania* in general contain very few bears, they having been extirpated by degrees. In *Virginia* they kill them in several different ways. Their flesh is eaten by both rich and poor, since it is reckoned equal in goodness to pork. In

H 3

some

* THIS has all the appearance of a vulgar error: neither does the succeeding account of the *American* bears being carnivorous, agree with the observations of the most judicious travellers, who deny the fact. P.

BUT however it might be easible to reconcile both opinions. For *Europe* has two or three kinds of bears, one species of which is carnivorous, the other lives only on vegetables: the large brown species, with its small variety, are reputed to be carnivorous, the black species is merely phytivorous. In case therefore both species are found in *North America*, it would be very easy to account for their being both carnivorous and not. F.

some parts of this province, where no hogs can be kept on account of the great numbers of bears, the people are used to catch and kill them, and to use them instead of hogs. The *American* bears however, are said to be less fierce and dangerous, than the *European* ones.

September the 26th. THE broad plantain, or *Plantago major*, grows on the high-roads, foot paths, meadows, and in gardens in great plenty. Mr. *Bartram* had found this plant in many places on his travels, but he did not know whether it was an original *American* plant, or whether the *Europeans* had brought it over. This doubt had its rise from the savages (who always had an extensive knowledge of the plants of the country) pretending that this plant never grew here before the arrival of the *Europeans*. They therefore give it a name which signifies, the *Englishman's foot*, for they say that where a *European* had walked, there this plant grew in his foot steps.

THE *Chenopodium album*, or *Goosefoot* with sinuated leaves, grows in plenty in the gardens. But it is more scarce near the houses, in the streets, on dunghills and corn-fields. This seems to shew, that it is not a native of *America*, but has been brought over amongst other seeds from *Europe*. In the same

same manner it is thought that the *Tansy* (*Tanacetum vulgare*, Linn.) which grows here and there in the hedges, on the roads, and near houses, was produced from *European* seeds.

THE *common vervain*, with blue flowers, or *verbena officinalis*, was shewn to me by Mr. *Bartram*, not far from his house in a little plain near *Philadelphia*. It was the only place where he had found it in *America*. And for this reason I suppose it was likewise sown here amongst other *European* seeds.

MR. *Bartram* was at this time building a house in *Philadelphia*, and had sunk a cellar to a considerable depth, the soil of which was thrown out. I here observed the following strata. The upper loose soil was only half a foot deep, and of a dark brown colour. Under it was a stratum of clay so much blended with sand, that it was in greater quantity than the clay itself; and this stratum was eight feet deep. These were both brick coloured. The next stratum consisted of little pebbles mixed with a coarse sand. The stones consisted either of a *clear*, or of a *dark Quartz*;* they were

H 4

quite

* *Quartzum hyalinum*, Linn. Syst. nat. 3. p. 65.

Quartzum solidum pellucidum, Wallerii Miner. 91.

The

quite smooth and roundish on the outside, and lay in a stratum which was a foot deep. Then the brick-coloured clay mixed with sand appeared again. But the depth of this stratum could not be determined. Query, could the river formerly have reached to this place and formed these strata?

MR. *Bartram* has not only frequently found oyster-shells in the ground, but likewise met with such shells and snails, as undoubtedly belong to the sea, at the distance of a hundred and more *English* miles from the shore. He has even found them on the ridge of mountains which separate the *English* plantations from the habitations of the savages. These mountains which the *English* call the *blue mountains*, are of considerable height, and extend in one continued chain from north to south, or from *Canada* to *Carolina*. Yet in some places they have gaps, which are as it were broke through, to afford a passage for the great rivers, which roll down into the lower country.

THE *Cassia Chamæcris*a grew on the roads through the woods, and sometimes

ON

The common Quartz, Forster's Mineralogy, p. 16.

And Quartzum coloratum, Linn. Syst. nat. 3. p. 65.

Quartzum solidum opacum coloratum. Wall. Min. 99.

The impure Quartz, Forst. Min. p. 16.

on uncultivated fields, especially when shrubs grew in them. Its leaves are like those of the *Sensitive plant*, or *Mimosa*, and have likewise the quality of contracting when touched, in common with the leaves of the latter.

THE *Crows* in this country are little different from our common crows in *Sweden*. Their size is the same with that of our crows, and they are as black as jet in every part of their body. I saw them flying to day in great numbers together. Their voice is not quite like that of our crows, but has rather more of the cry of the rook, or *Linnaeus's Corvus frugilegus*.

MR. *Bartram* related, that on his journeys to the northern *English* colonies, he had discovered great holes in the mountains on the banks of rivers, which according to his description, must exactly have been such *giants pots*,* as are to be met with in *Sweden*, and which I have described in a particular dissertation read in the Royal *Swedish* Academy of Sciences. Mr. *Bartram* has likewise addressed some letters to the Royal Society at *London* upon this subject. For
some

* IN *Sweden*, and in the north of *Germany*, the round holes in rivers, with a stoney or rocky bed, which the whirling of the water has made, are called *giants pots*; these holes are likewise mentioned in Mr. *Grosleys new observations on Italy*, Vol. 1. p. 8. F.

some people pretended, that these holes were made by the savages, that they might in time of war hide their corn and other valuable effects in them. But he wrote against this opinion, and accounted for the origin of these cavities in the following manner. When the ice settles, many pebbles stick in it. In spring when the snow melts, the water in the rivers swells so high that it reaches above the place where these holes are now found in the mountains. The ice therefore will of course float as high. And then it often happens, that the pebbles which were contained in it, ever since autumn when it first settled on the banks of the river, fall out of the ice upon the rocky bank, and are from thence carried into a cleft or crack by the water. These pebbles are then continually turned about by the water, which comes in upon them, and by this means they gradually form the hole. The water at the same time polishes the stone by its circular motion round it, and helps to make the hole or cavity round. It is certain that by this turning and tossing, the stone is at last unfit for this purpose; but the river throws commonly every spring other stones instead of it into the cavity, and they are turned round in the same manner. By this whirling both the mountain
and

and the stone afford either a fine or a coarse sand, which is washed away by the water when in spring, or at other times it is high enough to throw its waves into the cavity. This was the opinion of Mr. *Bartram* about the origin of these cavities. The Royal Society of Sciences at *London*, has given a favourable reception to, and approved of them.* The remarks which I made in the summer of the year 1743, during my stay at *Land's-Ort*, in my country, will prove that I was at that time of the same opinion, in regard to these holes. I have since further explained this opinion in a letter to the Royal Academy of Sciences; and this letter is still preserved in the Academy's Memoirs, which have not yet been published. But there is great reason to doubt, whether all cavities of this kind in mountains, have the same origin.

HERE are different species of *Mulberry trees*, which grow wild in the forests of *north* and *south America*. In these parts the red mulberry trees are more plentiful than any other. However Mr. *Bartram* assured me that he had likewise seen the
white

* How far this approbation of the Royal Society, ought to be credited, is to be understood from the advertisements published at the head of each new volume of the Philosophical Transactions. F.

white mulberry trees growing wild, but that they were more scarce. I asked him and several other people of this country; why they did not set up silk manufactures, having such a quantity of mulberries, which succeed so easily? For it has been observed that when the berries fall upon the ground where it is not compact but loose, they soon put out several fine delicate shoots. But they replied that it would not be worth while to erect any silk manufactures here, because labour is so dear. For a man gets from eighteen pence to three shillings and upwards, for one day's work, and the women are paid in proportion. They were therefore of opinion that the cultivation of all sorts of corn, of hemp, and of flax, would be of greater advantage, and that at the same time it did not require near so much care as the feeding of silk worms. By the trials of a governor in *Connecticut*, which is a more northern province than *New York*, it is evident however, that silk worms succeed very well here, and that this kind of mulberry trees is very good for them. The governor brought up a great quantity of silk worms in his court yard; and they succeeded so well, and spun so much silk, as to afford him a sufficient quantity for cloathing himself and all his family.

SEVERAL

SEVERAL sorts of *Vines* likewise grow wild hereabouts. Whenever I made a little excursion out of town, I saw them in numerous places climbing up trees and hedges. They clasp around them, and cover them sometimes entirely, and even hang down on the sides. This has the same appearance at a distance, as the tendrils of hops climbing along trees. I enquired of Mr. *Bartram* why they did not plant vineyards, or press wine from the grapes of the wild vine. But they answered, that the same objection lay against it, which lies against the erection of a silk manufacture, that the necessary hands were too scarce, and it therefore was more rational to make agriculture their chief employment. But the true reason undoubtedly is, that the wine which is pressed out of most of the *North American* wild grapes is sour and sharp, and has not near such an agreeable taste, as that which is made from *European* grapes.

THE *Virginian Wake robin*, or *Arum Virginicum*, grows in wet places. Mr. *Bartram* told me, that the savages boiled the *spadix* and the *berries* of this flower, and devoured it as a great dainty. When the berries are raw, they have a harsh, pungent taste,

taste, which they lose in great measure upon boiling.

THE *Sarothra Gentianoides*, grows abundantly in the fields and under the bushes, in a dry sandy ground near *Philadelphia*. It looks extremely like our whortleberry bushes when they first begin to green, and when the points of the leaves are yet red. Mr. *Bartram* has sent this plant to Dr. *Dillenius*, but that gentleman did not know where he should range it. It is reckoned a very good traumatic, and this quality Mr. *Bartram* himself experienced; for being thrown and kicked by a vicious horse, in such a manner as to have both his thighs greatly hurt, he boiled the *Sarothra* and applied it to his wounds. It not only immediately appeased his pain, which before had been very violent, but he likewise by its assistance recovered in a short time.

HAVING read in Mr. *Miller's Botanical Dictionary*, that Mr. *Peter Collinson* had a particular *Larch tree* from *America* in his garden, I asked Mr. *Bartram* whether he was acquainted with it, he answered, that he had sent it himself to Mr. *Collinson*, that it only grew in the eastern parts of *New Jersey*, and that he had met with it in no other *English* plantation. It differs from the other species of *Larch trees*, its
cones

cones being much less. I afterwards saw this tree in great plenty in *Canada*.

MR. *Bartram* was of opinion, that the apple tree was brought into *America* by the *Europeans*, and that it never was there before their arrival. But he looked upon peaches as an original *American* fruit, and as growing wild in the greatest part of *America*. Others again were of opinion, that they were first brought over by the *Europeans*. But all the *French* in *Canada* agreed, that on the banks of the river *Mississippi* and in the country thereabouts peaches were found growing wild in great quantity.*

September the 27th. THE tree which the *English* here call *Persimon*, is the *Diospyros Virginiana* of *Linnæus*. It grows for the greatest part in wet places, round the water pits. I have already mentioned that the fruits of this tree are extremely bitter and sharp before they are quite ripe, and that being eaten in that state they quite contract

* *Thomas Herriot*, servant to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who was employed by him to examine into the productions of *North America*, makes no mention of the peach among the other fruits he describes, and *M. du Pratz*, who has given a very good account of *Louisiana* and the *Mississippi*, says, that the natives got their peaches from the *English* colony of *Carolina*, before the *French* settled there. P.

contract ones mouth, and have a very disagreeable taste. But as soon as they are ripe, which does not happen till they have been quite softened by the frost, they are a very agreeable fruit. They are here eaten raw, and seldom any other way. But in a great book, which contains a description of *Virginia*, you meet with different ways of preparing the *Persimon*, under the article of that name. Mr. *Bartram*, related that they were commonly put upon the table amongst the sweet-meats, and that some people made a tolerably good wine of them. Some of these *Persimon* fruits were dropped on the ground in his garden, and were almost quite ripe, having been exposed to a great degree of the heat of the sun. We picked up a few and tasted them, and I must own that those who praised this fruit as an agreeable one, have but done it justice. It really deserves a place among the most palatable fruit of this country, when the frost has thoroughly conquered its acrimony.

THE *Verbascum Thapsus*, or *great white Mullein*, grows in great quantity on roads, in hedges, on dry fields, and high meadows of a ground mixed with sand. The *Swedes* here call it the *tobacco of the savages*, but owned, that they did not know whether

ther or no the Indians really used this plant instead of tobacco. The *Swedes* are used to tie the leaves round their feet and arms, when they have the ague. Some of them prepared a tea from the leaves, for the dysentery. A *Swede* likewise told me, that a decoction of the roots was injected into the wounds of the cattle which are full of worms, which killed these worms, and made them fall out.*

September the 28th. THE meadows which are surrounded by wood, and were at present mown, have a fine lively verdure. On the contrary when they lie on hills, or in open fields, or in some elevated situation, especially so that the sun may be able to act upon them without any obstacles, their grass looks brown and dry. Several people from *Virginia* told me, that on account of the great heat and drought, the meadows and pastures almost always had a brown colour, and looked as if they were burnt. The inhabitants of those parts do not therefore enjoy the pleasure which a *European*

I feels

* THESE worms are the Larva's of the *Oestrus* or *Gadfly*, which deposits its eggs on the back of cattle, and the Larva's being hatched from these eggs, cause great sores, wherein they live till they are ready for their change. In the south of *Russia* they use for the same purpose the decoction of *Veratrum*, or the white *Hellebore*. F.

feels at the sight of our verdant, odoriferous meadows.

THE *American Nightshade*, or the *Phytolacca decandra*, grows abundantly in the fields, and under the trees, on little hills. Its black berries are now ripe. We observed to-day some little birds with a blue plumage, and of the size of our *Hortulans* and *Yellow Hammers* (*Emberiza Citrinella* and *Emberiza Hortulanus*) flying down from the trees, in order to settle upon the nightshade and eat its berries.

TOWARDS night I went to Mr. *Bartram's* country seat.

September the 29th. THE *Gnaphalium margaritaceum*, grows in astonishing quantities upon all uncultivated fields, glades, hills, and the like. Its height is different according to its different soil and situation. Sometimes it is very ramose, and sometimes very little. It has a strong, but agreeable smell. The *English* call it *Life everlasting*; for its flowers, which consist chiefly of dry, shining, silvery leaves (*Folia calycina*) do not change when dried. This plant is now every where in full blossom. But some have already lost the flowers, and are beginning to drop the seeds. The *English* ladies were used to gather great quantities of this *Life everlasting*, and to pluck them
with

with the stalks. For they put them into pots with or without water, amongst other fine flowers which they had gathered both in the gardens and in the fields, and placed them as an ornament in the rooms. The *English* ladies in general are much inclined to have fine flowers all the summer long, in or upon the chimneys, sometimes upon a table, or before the windows, either on account of their fine appearance, or for the sake of their sweet scent. The *Gnaphalium* above-mentioned, was one of those, which they kept in their rooms during the winter, because its flowers never altered from what they were when they stood in the ground. Mr. *Bartram* told me another use of this plant. A decoction of the flowers and stalks is used to bathe any pained or bruised part, or it is rubbed with the plant itself tied up in a bag.

INSTEAD of flax several people made use of a kind of *Dog's bane*, or *Linnæus's Apocynum cannabinum*. The people prepared the stalks of this plant, in the same manner as we prepare those of hemp or flax. It was spun and several kinds of stuffs were woven from it. The savages are said to have had the art of making bags, fishing-nets, and the like, for many centuries together, before the arrival of the *Europeans*.

I ASKED Mr. *Bartram*, whether he had observed in his travels, that the water was fallen, and that the sea had formerly covered any places which were now land. He told me, that from what he had experienced, he was convinced that the greatest part of this country, even for several miles together, had formerly been under water. The reasons which led him to give credit to this opinion, were the following.

1. ON digging in the blue mountains, which are above three hundred *English* miles distant from the sea, you find loose oyster and other sorts of shells, and they are also likewise to be met with in the vallies formed by these mountains.

2. A VAST quantity of petrified shells are found in limestone, flint, and sandstone, on the same mountains. Mr. *Bartram* assured me at the same time, that it was incredible what quantities of them there were in the different kinds of stones of which the mountains consist.

3. THE same shells are likewise dug in great quantity, quite entire and not moulder'd, in the provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, as also in *Philadelphia* and in *New York*.

4. ON digging wells (not only in *Philadelphia*, but likewise in other places) the people

people have met with trees, roots, and leaves of oak, for the greatest part, not yet rotten, at the depth of eighteen feet.

§ 5. THE best soil and the richest mould is to be met with in the vallies hereabouts. These vallies are commonly crossed by a rivulet or brook. And on their declivity, a mountain commonly rises, which in those places where the brook passes close to it, looks as if it were cut on purpose. Mr. *Bartram* believed, that all these vallies formerly were lakes; that the water had by degrees hollowed out the mountain, and opened a passage for itself through it; and that the great quantity of slime which is contained in the water, and which had subsided to the bottom of the lake, was the rich soil which is at present in the vallies, and the cause of their great fertility. But such vallies and cloven mountains are very frequent in the country, and of this kind is the peculiar gap between two mountains, through which a river takes its course on the boundaries of *New York* and *Pensylvania*. The people in a jest say, that this opening was made by the D—l, as he wanted to go out of *Pensylvania* into *New York*.

§ 6. THE whole appearance of the blue mountains, plainly shews that the water

formerly covered a part of them. For many are broken in a peculiar manner, but the highest are plain.

7. WHEN the savages are told, that shells are found on these high mountains, and that from thence there is reason to believe that the sea must formerly have extended to them, and even in part flown over them; they answer that this is not new to them, they having a tradition from their ancestors among them, that the sea formerly surrounded these mountains.

8. THE water in rivers and brooks likewise decreases. Mills, which sixty years ago were built on rivers, and at that time had a sufficient supply of water almost all the year long, have at present so little, that they cannot be used, but after a heavy rain, or when the snow melts in spring. This decrease of water in part arises from the great quantity of land which is now cultivated, and from the extirpation of great forests for that purpose.

9. THE sea-shore increases likewise in time. This arises from the quantity of sand continually thrown on shore from the bottom of the sea, by the waves.

MR. *Bartram* thought that some peculiar attention should be paid to another thing relating to these observations. The shells which

which are to be found petrified on the northern mountains, are of such kinds as at present are not to be got in the sea, in the same latitude, and they are not fished on the shore, till you come to *South Carolina*.

Mr. *Bartram* from hence took an occasion to defend Dr. *Thomas Burnet's* opinion, that the earth before the deluge was in a different position towards the sun. He likewise asked whether the great bones which are sometimes found in the ground in *Siberia*, and which are supposed to be elephant's bones and tusks, did not confirm this opinion. For at present those animals cannot live in such cold countries; but if according to Dr. *Burnet*, the sun once formed different zones about our earth, from those it now makes, the elephant may easily be supposed to have lived in *Siberia*.*

I 4 seems

* The bones and tusks of Elephants are not only found in *Russia*, but also in the canton of *Basel* in *Switzerland*, in the dominions of the Marquis of *Bareith* in *Franconia*, and more instances are found in the *Protogæa* of the celebrated *Leibnitz*. Lately near the river *Ohio* have been discovered, a great number of skeletons of Elephants with their tusks, and very remarkable grinders still sticking in their jaw bones were sent to the *British Museum*; the late Dr. *Littleton* Bishop of *Carlisle*, also lodged some teeth sticking in their jawbones in the Museum of the Royal Society, which were brought from *Peru*. The rivers *Chatunga* and *Indigbirka* in *Siberia*, are remarkable for affording on their banks great quantities of bones and tusks of Elephants, which being

seems that all which we have hitherto mentioned, may have been the effect of different causes. To those belong the universal deluge, the increase of land which is merely

being preserved there by the great frost, and in the short summer of a few weeks, the rain being rare, these tusks are commonly so fresh that they are employed in *Russia*, as common ivory, on account of the great quantity brought from these places to *Russia*; some of them were eight feet long, and of three hundred pounds weight. There have been found grinders of nine inches diameter. But the *American* grinders of Elephants from near the *Ohio* are yet more remarkable, on account of their being provided with crowns on their tops, such as are only found in the carnivorous animals, and such as feed on hard bones or nuts. Whilst on the contrary, Elephants at present feeding on grasses and soft vegetables have no such crowns at the tops of their grinders. *Livy*, it is true, makes a distinction between the *Asiatic* or *Indian* Elephants, and the *African* ones; and remarks the latter to be inferior to the former in size and vigour; but whether the teeth in these animals are so much different from those of the other variety, has never been attended to. This circumstance of the difference in the fossil grinders of Elephants, from those in the living ones, and the place where these skeletons were found in, viz. *Siberia*, *Germany* and *America*, where at present no Elephants are to be met with, opens a wide field to conjectures in regard to the way, by which these animals were carried to those spots. The flood in the deluge perhaps has carried them thither: nor is it contrary to reason, history or revelation, to believe, these skeletons to be the remainders of animals, which lived on the surface of this globe, anterior to the Mosaic creation, which may be considered only as a new modification of the creatures living on this globe, adapted to its present state, under which it will remain till circumstances will make a new change necessary, and then our globe will by a new creation or revolution appear more adapted to its state, and be stocked with a set of animals more suitable to that state. Every
man

ly the work of time, and the changes of the course of rivers, which when the snow melts and in great floods, leave their first beds, and form new ones.

AT some distance from Mr. *Bartram's* country house, a little brook flowed through the wood, and likewise ran over a rock. The attentive Mr. *Bartram* here shewed me several little cavities in the rock, and we plainly saw that they must have been generated in the manner I before described, that is, by supposing a pebble to have remained in a cleft of the rock, and to have been turned round by the violence of the water, till it had formed such a cavity in the mountain. For on putting our hands into one of these cavities, we found that it contained numerous small pebbles, whose surface was quite smooth and round. And these stones we found in each of the holes.

MR. *Bartram* shewed me a number of plants

man used to philosophy and reasoning will find, that this plan gives a grand idea of the Creator, his œconomy and management of the universe: and moreover, it is conformable to the meaning of the words of a sacred writer, who says: Ps. civ. 29. 30. *Thou hidest thy face and they (small and great beasts) are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the earth.* See Dr. *Hunter's* remarks on the above-mentioned teeth, in the *Philosophical Trans.* Vol. lviii. F.

plants which he had collected into a herbal on his travels. Among these were the following, which likewise grow in the northern parts of *Europe*, of which he had either got the whole plants, or only broken branches.

1. *Betula alba*. The common birch tree, which he had found on the *cats-hills*.

2. *Betula nana*. This species of birch grows in several low places towards the hills.

3. *Comarum palustre*, in the meadows, between the hills in *New Jersey*.

4. *Gentiana lutea*, the great *Gentian*, from the fields near the mountains. It was very like our variety, but had not so many flowers under each leaf.

5. *Linnæa borealis*, from the mountains in *Canada*. It creeps along the ground.

6. *Myrica Gale*, from the neighbourhood of the river *Susquebanna*, where it grows in a wet soil.

7. *Potentilla fruticosa*, from the swampy fields and low meadows, between the river *Delaware*, and the river *New York*.

8. *Trientalis Europæa*, from the *cats-hills*.

9. *Triglochin maritimum*, from the salt springs towards the country of the five nations.

MR.

MR. *Bartram* shewed me a letter from *East Jersey*, in which he got the following account of the discovery of an Indian grave. In the *April* of the year 1744, as some people were digging a cellar, they came upon a great stone, like a tombstone, which was at last got out with great difficulty, and about four feet deeper under it, they met with a large quantity of human bones and a cake of maize. The latter was yet quite untouched, and several of the people present tasted it out of curiosity. From these circumstances it was concluded that this was a grave of a person of note among the savages. For it is their custom to bury along with the deceased, meat and other things which he liked best. The stone was eight feet long, four feet broad, and even some inches more where it was broadest, and fifteen inches thick at one end, but only twelve inches at the other end. It consisted of the same coarse kind of stone, that is to be got in this country. There were no letters nor other characters visible on it.

THE corn which the *Indians* chiefly cultivate is the *Maize*, or *Zea Mays*, *Linn.* They have little corn-fields for that purpose. But besides this, they likewise plant a great quantity of *Squashes*, a species of pumpions

pumpions or melons, which they have always cultivated, even in the remotest ages. The *Europeans* settled in *America*, got the seeds of this plant, and at present their gardens are full of it, the fruit has an agreeable taste when it is well prepared. They are commonly boiled, then crushed (as we are used to do with turneps when we make a pulse of them) and some pepper or other spice thrown upon them, and the dish is ready. The Indians likewise sow several kinds of beans, which for the greatest part they have got from the *Europeans*. But pease which they likewise sow, they have always had amongst them, before any foreigners came into the country. The squashes of the Indians, which now are likewise cultivated by the *Europeans*, belong to those kinds of gourds (*cucurbita*,) which ripen before any other. They are a very delicious fruit, but will not keep. I have however seen them kept till pretty late in winter.

September the 30th. WHEAT and rye are sown in autumn about this time, and commonly reaped towards the end of *June*, or in the beginning of *July*. These kinds of corn, however, are sometimes ready to be reaped in the middle of *June*, and there are even examples that they have been
 sown
 mown

mown in the beginning of that month. Barley and oats are sown in *April*, and they commonly begin to grow ripe towards the end of *July*. Buck-wheat is sown in the middle or at the end of *July*, and is about this time, or somewhat later, ready to be reaped. If it be sown before the above-mentioned time, as in *May*, or in *June*, it only gives flowers, and little or no corn.

MR. *Bartram* and other people assured me, that most of the cows which the *English* have here, are the offspring of those which they bought of the *Swedes* when they were masters of the country. The *English* themselves are said to have brought over but few. The *Swedes* either brought their cattle from home, or bought them of the *Dutch*, who were then settled here.

NEAR the town, I saw an *Ivy* or *Hedera Helix*; planted against the wall of a stone building, which was so covered by the fine green leaves of this plant, as almost to conceal the whole. It was doubtless brought over from *Europe*, for I have never perceived it any where else on my travels through *North-America*. But in its stead I have often seen wild vines made to run up the walls.

I ASKED Mr. *Bartram*, whether he had observed,

observed, that trees and plants decreased in proportion as they were brought further to the *North*, as *Catesby* pretends? He answered, that the question should be more limited, and then his opinion would prove the true one. There are some trees which grow better in southern countries, and become less as you advance to the north. Their seeds or berries are sometimes brought into colder climates by birds and by other accidents. They gradually decrease in growth, till at last they will not grow at all. On the other hand, there are other trees and herbs which the wise Creator destined for the northern countries, and they grow there to an amazing size. But the further they are transplanted to the south, the less they grow; till at last they degenerate so much as not to be able to grow at all. Other plants love a temperate climate, and if they be carried either south or north, they will not succeed well, but always decrease. Thus for example *Pensylvania* contains some trees which grow exceedingly well, but always decrease in proportion as they are carried further off either to the north, or to the south.

I AFTERWARDS on my travels, had frequent proofs of this truth. The *Sassafras*, which grows in *Pensylvania*, under
forty

forty deg. of lat. and becomes a pretty tall and thick tree, was so little at *Oswego* and *Fort Nicholson*, between forty-three and forty-four deg. of lat. that it hardly reached the height of two or four feet, and was seldom so thick as the little finger of a full grown person. This was likewise the case with the *Tulip tree*. For in *Pensylvania* it grows as high as our tallest oaks and firs, and its thickness is proportionable to its height. But about *Oswego* it was not above twelve feet high, and no thicker than a man's arm. The *Sugar Maple*, or *Acer saccharinum*, is one of the most common trees in the woods of *Canada*, and grows very tall. But in the southern provinces, as *New Jersey* and *Pensylvania*, it only grows on the northern side of the blue mountains, and on the steep hills which are on the banks of the river, and which are turned to the north. Yet there it does not attain to a third or fourth part of the height which it has in *Canada*. It is needless to mention more examples.

October the 1st. THE gnats which are very troublesome at night here, are called *Musquetoës*. They are exactly like the gnats in *Sweden*, only somewhat less, and the description which is to be met with in Dr. *Linnaeus's Systema Naturæ*, and *Fauna Suecica*,

Suæcica, fully agrees with them, and they are called by him *Culex pipiens*. In day time or at night they come into the houses, and when the people are gone to bed they begin their disagreeable humming, approach always nearer to the bed, and at last suck up so much blood, that they can hardly fly away. Their bite causes blisters in people of a delicate complexion. When the weather has been cool for some days, the musquetoës disappear. But when it changes again, and especially after a rain, they gather frequently in such quantities about the houses, that their numbers are astonishing. The chimneys of the *English* which have no valves for shutting them up, afford the gnats a free entrance into the houses. In sultry evenings, they accompany the cattle in great swarms, from the woods to the houses or to town, and when they are drove before the houses, the gnats fly in wherever they can. In the greatest heat of summer, they are so numerous in some places, that the air seems to be quite full of them, especially near swamps and stagnant waters, such as the river *Morris* in *New Jersey*. The inhabitants therefore make a fire before their houses to expell these disagreeable guest by the smoak. The old *Swedes* here, said that gnats had formerly been much

much more numerous ; that even at present they swarmed in vast quantities on the sea shore near the salt water, and that those which troubled us this autumn in *Philadelphia* were of a more venomous kind, than they commonly used to be. This last quality appeared from the blisters, which were formed on the spots, where the gnats had inserted their sting. In *Sweden* I never felt any other inconvenience from their sting, than a little itching, whilst they sucked. But when they stung me here at night, my face was so disfigured by little red spots and blisters, that I was almost ashamed to shew myself.

I HAVE already mentioned somewhat about the enclosures usual here ; I now add, that most of the planks which are put horizontally, and of which the enclosures in the environs of *Philadelphia* chiefly consist, are of the red cedar wood, which is here reckoned more durable than any other. But where this could not be got, either white or black oak supplied its place. The people were likewise very glad if they could get cedar wood for the posts, or else they took white oak, or chesnut, as I was told by Mr. *Bartram*. But it seems that that kind of wood in general does not keep well in the ground for a considerable time. I

saw some posts made of chefnut wood, and put into the ground only the year before, which were already for the greatest part rotten below.

THE *Sassafras tree*, or *Laurus Sassafras*, *Linn.* grows in abundance in the country, and stands scattered up and down the woods, and near bushes and enclosures. On old grounds, which are left uncultivated, it is one of the first that comes up, and is as plentiful as young birches are on those *Swedish* fields, which are formed by burning the trees which grew on them.* The *sassafras* grows in a dry loose ground, of a pale brick colour, which consists for the greatest part of sand, mixed with some clay. It seems to be but a poor soil. The mountains round *Gothenburgh*, in *Sweden*, would afford many places rich enough for the *Sassafras* to grow in, and I even fear they would be too rich. I here saw it both in the woods amidst other trees, and more frequently by itself along the enclosures.

* IN Mr. *Osbek's Voyage to China*, Vol. I. p. 50. in a note, an account is given of this kind of land, which the *Swedes* call *Swedieland*, where it is observed, that the trees being burnt, their ashes afford manure sufficient for three years, after which they are left uncultivated again, till after twenty or more years, a new generation of trees being produced on them, the country people burn them, and cultivate the country for three years again. F.

tures. In both it looks equally fresh. I have never seen it on wet or low places. The people here gather its flowers, and use them instead of tea. But the wood itself is of no use in œconomy; for when it is set on fire, it causes a continual crackling, without making any good fire. The tree spreads its roots very much, and new shoots come up from them in some places; but these shoots are not good for transplanting, because they have so few fibres besides the root, which connects them to the main stem, that they cannot well strike into the ground. If therefore any one would plant *Sassafras* trees he must endeavour to get their berries, which however is difficult, since the birds eat them before they are half ripe. The cows are very greedy after the tender new shoots, and look for them every where.

THE bark of this tree is used by the women here in dying worsted a fine lasting orange colour, which does not fade in the sun. They use urine instead of alum in dying, and boil the dye in a brass boiler, because in an iron vessel it does not yield so fine a colour. A woman in *Virginia* has successfully employed the berries of the *Sassafras* against a great pain in one of her feet, which for three years together she had to such a degree, that it almost hindered

her from walking. She was advised to broil the berries of saffraſas, and to rub the painful parts of her foot with the oil, which by this means would be got from the berries. She did ſo, but at the ſame time it made her vomit; yet this was not ſufficient to keep her from following the preſcription three times more, though as often as ſhe made uſe thereof, it always had the ſame effect. However ſhe was entirely freed from that pain, and perfectly recovered.

A BLACK *Woodpecker* with a red head, or the *Picus pileatus*, Linn. is frequent in the *Penſylvanian* foreſts, and ſtays the winter, as I know from my own experience. It is reckoned among thoſe birds which deſtroy the maize; becauſe it ſettles on the ripe ears, and deſtroyſ them with its bill. The *Swedes* call it *Tillkroka*, but all other woodpeckers, thoſe with gold yellow wings excepted, are called *Hackſpickar* in the *Swediſh* language. I intend to deſcribe them altogether more exactly in a particular work. I only obſerve here, that almoſt all the different ſpecies of woodpeckers are very noxious to the maize, when it begins to ripen: for by picking holes in the membrane round the ear, the rain gets into it, and cauſes the ear with all the corn it contains to rot.

October

October the 3d. IN the morning I set out for *Wilmington*, which was formerly called *Christina* by the *Swedes*, and is thirty *English* miles to the south west of *Philadelphia*. Three miles behind *Philadelphia* I passed the river *Skulkill* in a ferry, beyond which the country appears almost a continual chain of mountains and vallies. The mountains have an easy slope on all sides, and the vallies are commonly crossed by brooks, with crystal streams. The greater part of the country is covered with several kinds of deciduous trees; for I scarcely saw a single tree of the fir kind, if I except a few red cedars. The forest was high, but open below, so that it left a free prospect to the eye, and no under-wood obstructed the passage between the trees. It would have been easy in some places to have gone under the branches with a carriage for a quarter of a mile, the trees standing at great distances from each other, and the ground being very level. In some places little glades opened, which were either meadows, pastures, or corn-fields; of which latter some were cultivated and others not. In a few places, several houses were built close to each other. But for the greatest part they were single. In part of the fields the wheat was already sown, in the *English*

manner without trenches, but with furrows pretty close together. I sometimes saw the country people very busy in sowing their rye. Near every farm-house was a little field with maize. The inhabitants hereabouts were commonly either *English* or *Swedes*.

ALL the day long I saw a continual variety of trees; walnut trees of different sorts, which were all full of nuts; chesnut trees quite covered with fine chesnuds; mulberries, saffra, liquidambar, tulip trees, and many others.

SEVERAL species of vines grew wild hereabouts. They run up to the summits of the trees, their clusters of grapes and their leaves covering the stems. I even saw some young oaks five or six fathoms high, whose tops were crowned with vines. The ground is that which is so common hereabouts, which I have already described, viz. a clay mixed with a great quantity of sand, and covered with a rich soil or vegetable earth. The vines are principally seen on trees which stand single in corn-fields, and at the end of woods, where the meadows, pastures, and fields begin, and likewise along the enclosures, where they cling with their tendrils round the trees which stand there. The lower parts of the plant are full

full of grapes, which hang below the leaves, and were now almost ripe, and had a pleasant sourish taste. The country people gather them in great quantities, and sell them in the town. They are eaten without further preparation, and commonly people are presented with them when they come to pay a visit.

THE soil does not seem to be deep hereabouts; for the upper black stratum is hardly two inches. This I had an occasion to see both in such places where the ground is dug up, and in such where the water, during heavy showers of rain, has made cuts, which are pretty numerous here. The upper soil has a dark colour, and the next a pale colour like bricks. I have observed every where in *America*, that the depth of the upper soil does not by far agree with the computation of some people, though we can almost be sure, that in some places it never was stirred since the deluge. I shall be more particular in this respect afterwards.*

K 4

THE

* THE learned Dr. *Wallerius*, in his *Mineralogy*, §. 8. in the note to the article, *Humus communis atra*, mentions that some people were of opinion, that the mould of our globe increased gradually from the yearly putrefaction of plants and their parts, especially in such places as had been uncultivated ever since the deluge, and that thus in a hundred years, half

THE *Datura Stramonium*, or *Thorn Apple*, grows in great quantities near all the villages. Its height is different according to the soil it is in. For in a rich soil it
grows

half an inch of mould was produced. But he observes in the same time, that this observation was not at all exact; for as the common mould seldom exceeds a foot, it must from thence follow, that since the deluge no more than 2400 years were elapsed, though the scripture chronology reckons upwards of 4000 years since that event: besides this, he remarks, that mould always becomes more dry and compressed, where it is out of the reach of rain and snow; and where it is exposed to rain, it is carried off to lower places, and therefore increases and decreases according to the qualities of its local situation. Moreover, vegetables it is known prosper the best where mould is found. As the surface of our globe has been covered with vegetables since the deluge, they must have had a mould to grow in ever since that time; consequently it is highly probable, that there must have been a mould covering the surface of our globe, ever since the first origin. I should be led by some other considerations, to doubt of the infallibility of this rule for the increase of mould. In *Russia*, on this side the river *Volga*, are high and extensive plains, which have been uncultivated ever since the deluge, for we know from history, that the *Scythians*, *Sarmatians*, *Huns*, *Chazars*, and *Mogols*, were successively the masters of these vast countries, and were altogether nomadic nations, who lived without agriculture; the country has been without wood since time immemorial, nor could there even spring up any wood whatsoever, since its rambling possessors every spring set fire to the old dry grass, in order to make room for the new grass, which in the latter end of *May*, I found come up very near to my waist. And these vast, desert plains, I saw every where covered with at least two feet mould; nay, in some places it amounted to four feet; this would give according to the former rule of half an inch per century, 4800 years, in the first instance, and in the second, 9600 years, and therefore shews that this rule for calculating the increase of mould, is very precarious. The chemical
analysis

grows eight or ten feet high, but in a hard and poor ground, it will seldom come up to six inches. This *Datura*, together with the *Phytolacca*, or *American Nightshade*, grow here in those places near the gardens, houses,

analysis of plants, shews that they consist of water, earth, acid, alkali, oil, and an inflammable principle, independent of the last substance, and called by a late *German* chemist the *caustic*: these substances must enter yearly the new plants, and make their substance, and are as it were regenerated in these new plants, after being set at liberty from the structure of the last year's plants by putrefaction, or by fire. Mould chemically examined, has the same analogous parts. Acid and caustic are plentifully contained in the common air, and may also easily be restored to the mould, and thus circulate through a new system of plants. Water comes likewise from rain and snow, out of our atmosphere: alkaline and oily particles, or a kind of *soap*, are the only things wanting, which when added with the former to any subtle earth, will make a good mould, and these are produced by putrefaction or fire, from vegetable and animal substances, and are the great promoters of vegetation.

BUT the great question is, from whence these various substances necessary for vegetation originally came? To believe they are produced from putrified vegetables is begging the question, and making a *circulus vitiosus* in the argument. There is therefore no evasion; they were certainly produced by the great Creator of the universe, and endowed with such qualities, as make them capable of producing in various mixtures new bodies; and when they are introduced by moisture, into the first stamina of a plant, or a seed, they expand these stamina, and constitute a new being, capable of affording food to the animal creation. It is evident, Mr. *Kalm* hinted at the above-mentioned opinion of the increase of mould, and this gave me an opportunity of confirming his argument, and of stating fairly the great question on which agriculture, the most necessary branch of human arts depends. F.

houses, and roads, which in *Sweden* are covered with nettles and goose-foot, which *European* plants are very scarce in *America*. But the *Datura* and *Phytolacca* are the worst weeds here, nobody knowing any particular use of them.

TURNEP-FIELDS are sometimes to be seen. In the middle of the highroad I perceived a dead black snake, which was four feet six inches long, and an inch and a half in thickness. It belonged to the viper kind.

LATE at night a great Halo appeared round the moon. The people said that it prognosticated either a storm, or rain, or both together. The smaller the ring is, or the nearer it comes to the moon, the sooner this weather sets in. But this time neither of these changes happened, and the halo had foretold a coldness in the air.

I SAW to-day the *Ghermes* of the alder (*Ghermes Alni*) in great abundance on the branches of that tree, which for that reason looks quite white, and at a distance appears as it were covered with mould.

October the 4th. I continued my journey early in the morning, and the country still had the same appearance as I went on. It was a continual chain of pretty high hills, with an easy ascent on all sides, and of vallies

vallies between them. The soil consisted of a brick coloured mould, mixed with clay, and a few pebbles, I rode sometimes through woods of several sorts of trees, and sometimes amidst little fields, which had been cleared of the wood, and which at present were corn-fields, meadows, and pastures. The farm-houses stood single, sometimes near the roads, and sometimes at a little distance from them, so that the space between the road and the houses was taken up with little fields and meadows. Some of the houses were built of stone, two stories high, and covered with shingles of the white cedar. But most of the houses were wooden, and the crevices stopped up with clay, instead of moss, which we make use of for that purpose. No valves were to be met with in the chimneys, and the people even did not know what I meant by them. The ovens were commonly built up at some distance from the houses, and were either under a roof, or without any covering against the weather. The fields bore partly buck-wheat, which was not yet cut, partly maize, and partly wheat, which was but lately sown; but sometimes they lay fallow. The vines climbed to the top of several trees, and hung down again on both sides. Other trees again were surrounded by the ivy (*Hedera quinquefolia*) which
with

with the same flexibility ascended to a great height. The *Smilax laurifolia* always joined with the ivy, and together with it twisted itself round the trees. The leaves of the ivy were at this time commonly reddish, but those of the vine were still quite green. The trees which were surrounded with them, looked at a distance like those which are covered with hops in our country, (and on seeing them from afar off, one might expect to find wild hops climbing upon the trees.) Walnut and chestnut trees were common near enclosures, in woods, and on hills, and at present were loaded with their fruit. The persimon was likewise plentiful near the roads, and in the woods. It had a great quantity of fruit, but they were not yet fit for eating, since the frost had not softened them. At some distance from *Wilmington*, I passed a bridge over a little river, which falls north into the *Delaware*. The rider pays here two-pence toll for himself and his horse.

TOWARDS noon I arrived at *Wilmington*.

WILMINGTON is a little town, about thirty *English* miles south-west from *Philadelphia*. It was founded in the year 1733. Part of it stands upon the grounds belonging to the *Swedish* church, which annually receives certain rents, out of which they pay

pay the minister's salary, and employ the rest for other uses. The houses are built of stone, and look very pretty; yet they are not built close together, but large open places are left between them. The quakers have a meeting-house in this town. The *Swedish* church, which I intend to mention in the sequel, is half a mile out of town eastwards. The parsonage is under the same roof with the church. A little river called *Christina-kill* passes by the town, and from thence falls into the *Delaware*. By following its banks one goes three miles before one reaches the *Delaware*. The river is said to be sufficiently deep, so that the greatest vessel may come quite up to the town: for at its mouth or juncture with the *Delaware*, it is shallowest, and yet its depth even there when the water is lowest, is from two fathoms to two and a half. But as you go higher its depth increases to three, three and a half, and even four fathoms. The largest ships therefore may safely, and with their full cargoes come to, and from the town with the tide. From *Wilmington*, you have a fine prospect of a great part of the river *Delaware*, and the ships sailing on it. On both sides of the river *Christina-kill*, almost from the place where the redoubt is built to its juncture with the *Delaware*, are low meadows, which afford a great quantity of hay

to

to the inhabitants. The town carries on a considerable trade, and would have been more enlarged, if *Philadelphia* and *Newcastle*, which are both towns of a more ancient date, were not so near on both sides of it.

THE *Redoubt* upon the river *Christina-kill*, was erected this summer, when it was known that the *French* and *Spanish* privateers intended to sail up the river, and to attempt a landing. It stands, according to the accounts of the late Rev. Mr. *Tranberg*, on the same spot, where the *Swedes* had built theirs. It is remarkable, that on working in the ground this summer, to make this redoubt, an old *Swedish* silver coin of Queen *Christina*, not quite so big as a shilling was found at the depth of a yard, among some other things. The Rev. Mr. *Tranberg* afterwards presented me with it. On one side were the arms of the house of *Wasa* with the inscription: CHRISTINA. D. G. DE. RE. SVE. that is, *Christina, by the grace of God, elected Queen of Sweden*; and near this the year of our Lord 1633. On the reverse were these words: MONETA NOVA REGNI SVEC. or, *a new coin of the kingdom of Sweden*. At the same time a number of old iron tools, such as axes, shovels, and the like, were discovered. The redoubt, that is now erected, consists
of

of bulwarks of planks, with a rampart on the outside. Near it is the powder magazine, in a vault built of bricks. At the erection of this little fortification it was remarkable, that the quakers, whose tenets reject even defensive war, were as busy as the other people in building it. For the fear of being every moment suddenly attacked by privateers, conquered all other thoughts. Many of them scrupled to put their own hands to the work; but forwarded it by supplies of money, and by getting ready every thing, which was necessary.

October the 5th. It was my design to cross the *Delaware*, and to get into *New Jersey* with a view to get acquainted with the country; but as there was no ferry here to bring my horse over, I set out on my return to *Philadelphia*. I partly went along the high road, and partly deviated on one or the other side of it, in order to take more exact observations of the country, and of its natural history.

THE maize, was sown in several places. In some its stalks were cut somewhat below the ear, dried and put up in narrow high stacks, in order to keep them as a food for the cattle in winter. The lower part of the stalk had likewise leaves, but as they commonly dry of themselves, the people do not like to
feed

feed the cattle with them, all their flavour being lost. But the upper ones are cut, whilst they are yet green.

THE vallies between the hills commonly contain brooks : but they are not very broad, and require no bridges, so that carriages and horse can easily pass through them ; for the water is seldom above six inches deep.

THE leaves of most trees were yet quite green, such as those of oaks, chestnut trees, black walnut trees, hickory, tulip trees, and sassafras. The two latter species are found in plenty on the sides of the little woods, on hills, on the fallow fields, near hedges, and on the road. The persimon likewise had still its leaves ; however some trees of this kind had dropt them. The leaves of the *American* bramble were at present almost entirely red, though some of these bushes yet retained a lively green in the leaves. The *Cornelian* cherry likewise had already a mixture of brown and pale leaves. The leaves of the red maple were also red.

I CONTINUED my journey to *Chichester*, a borough upon the *Delaware*, where travellers pass the river in a ferry. They build here every year a number of small ships for sale. From an iron work which

lies higher in the country, they carry iron bars to this place, and ship them.

CANOES are boats made of one piece of wood, and are much in use with the farmers, and other people upon the *Delaware*, and some little rivers. For that purpose a very thick trunk of a tree is hollowed out; the red juniper or red cedar tree, the white cedar, the chefnut tree, the white oak, and the tulip tree are commonly made use of for this purpose. The canoes made of red and white cedar are reckoned the best, because they swim very light upon the water, and last twenty years together. But of these, the red cedar canoes are most preferable. Those made of chefnut trees will likewise last for a good while. But those of white oak are hardly serviceable above six years, and also swim deep, because they are so heavy. The *Liquidambar tree*, or *Liquidambar styraciflua*, Linn. is big enough but unfit for making canoes, because it imbibes the water. The canoes which are made of the tulip tree, scarce last so long as those of white oak. The size of the canoes is different, according to the purposes they are destined for. They can carry six persons, who however, must by no means be unruly, but sit at the bottom of the canoe in the quietest manner possible,

possible, left the boat overfet. The *Swedes* in *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey* near the rivers, have no other boats to go to *Philadelphia* in, which they commonly do twice a week on the market days, though they be several miles distant from the town, and meet sometimes with severe storms; yet misfortunes from the overfetting, &c. of these canoes are seldom heard of, though they might well be expected on account of the small size of this kind of boats. However a great deal of attention and care is necessary in managing the canoes, when the wind is somewhat violent; for they are narrow, round below, have no keel, and therefore may easily be overfet. Accordingly when the wind is more brisk than ordinary, the people make for the land.

THE common garden cresses grow in several places on the roads about *Chichester*, and undoubtedly come from the seeds, which were by chance carried out of the many gardens about that town.

THE *American* brambles are here in great plenty. When a field is left uncultivated, they are the first plants that appear on it; and I frequently observed them in such fields as are annually ploughed, and have corn sown on them. For when these bushes are once rooted, they are not easily extirpated.

tirpated. Such a bush runs out tendrils sometimes four fathoms off its root, and then throws a new root, so that on pulling it up, you meet with roots on both ends. On some old grounds, which had long been uncultivated, there were so many bushes of this kind, that it was very troublesome and dangerous walking in them. A wine is made of the berries, as I have already mentioned. The berries are likewise eaten when they are ripe, and taste well. No other use is made of them.

October the 6th. THE *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is very plentiful on the road, and on the banks of the river, but chiefly in dry places in a loose sandy soil. The English who are settled here, call it *Wormseed* and *Jerusalem Oak*. It has a disagreeable scent. In *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey* its seeds are given to children, against the worms, and for that purpose they are excellent. The plant itself is spontaneous in both provinces.

THE environs of *Chichester*, contain many gardens, which are full of apple trees, sinking under the weight of innumerable apples. Most of them are winter fruit, and therefore were yet quite sour. Each farm has a garden, and so has each house of the better sort. The extent of these gardens is

likewise not inconsiderable, and therefore affords the possessor all the year long, great supplies in his house-keeping, both for eating and drinking. I frequently was surprized at the prudence of the inhabitants of this country. As soon as one has bought a piece of ground, which is neither built upon nor sown, his first care is to get young apple trees, and to make a garden. He next proceeds to build his house, and lastly prepares the uncultivated ground to receive corn. For it is well known that the trees require many years before they arrive to perfection, and this makes it necessary to plant them first. I now perceived near the farms, mills, wheels, and other instruments which are made use of in crushing the apples, in order to prepare cyder from them afterwards.

FROM *Chichester* I went on towards *Philadelphia*. The oaks were the most plentiful trees in the wood. But there were several species of them, all different from the *European* ones. The swine now went about in great herds in the oak woods, where they fed upon the acorns which fell in great abundance from the trees. Each hog had a wooden triangular yoke about its neck, by which it was hindered from penetrating through the holes in the enclosures; and
for

for this reason, the enclosures are made very slender, and easy to put up, and do not require much wood. No other enclosures are in use, but those which are so like sheep hurdles. A number of squirrels were in the oak woods, partly running on the ground, and partly leaping from one branch to another; and at this time they chiefly fed upon acorns.

I SELDOM saw beach trees; but I found them quite the same with the *European* ones. Their wood is reckoned very good for making joiner's planes of.

I DO not remember seeing any other than the *black Ants*, or *Formica nigra* in *Pensylvania*. They are as black as a coal, and of two sorts, some very little, like the least of our ants, and others of the size of our common reddish ants. I have not yet observed any hills of theirs, but only seen some running about singly. In other parts of *America*, I have likewise found other species of ants, as I intend to remark in the sequel.

THE common *Privet*, or *Ligustrum vulgare*, is made use of in many places, as a hedge round corn-fields and gardens, and on my whole voyage, I did not see that any other trees were made use of for this purpose, though the *Englishmen* here, well know that the hawthorn makes a much bet-

ter hedge. The privet hedges grow very thick and close, but having no spines, the hogs, and even other animals break easily through them; and when they have once made a hole, it requires a long while before it grows up again. But when the hedges consist of spinose bushes, the cattle will hardly attempt to get through them.

ABOUT noon I came through *Chester*, a little market-town which lies on the *Delaware*. A rivulet coming down out of the country, passes through this place, and discharges itself into the *Delaware*. There is a bridge over it. The houses stand dispersed. Most of them are built of stone, and two or three stories high; some are however made of wood. In the town is a church, and a market-place.

WHEAT was now sown every where. In some places it was already green, having been sown four weeks before. The wheat fields were made in the *English* manner, having no ditches in them, but numerous furrows for draining the water, at the distance of four or six foot from one another. Great stumps of the trees which had been cut down, are every where seen on the fields, and this shews that the country has been but lately cultivated.

THE roots of the trees do not go deep
into

into the ground, but spread horizontally. I had opportunities of observing this in several places where the trees were dug up; for I seldom saw one, whose roots went above a foot deep into the ground, though it was a loose soil.

ABOUT two *English* miles behind *Chester*, I passed by an iron forge, which was to the right hand by the road side. It belonged to two brothers, as I was told. The ore however is not dug here, but thirty or forty miles from hence, where it is first melted in the oven, and then carried to this place. The bellows were made of leather, and both they and the hammers, and even the hearth, but small in proportion to ours. All the machines were worked by water. The iron was wrought into bars.

To day I remarked, as I have since frequently seen on my travels in this country, that horses are very greedy of apples. When they are let into an orchard to feed upon the grass, if there are any apples on the ground, they frequently leave the fresh green grass, and eat the apples, which, however, are not reckoned a good food for them; and besides that, it is too expensive.

THE *red Maple*, or *Acer rubrum*, is plentiful in these places. Its proper situations

are chiefly swampy, wet places, in which the alder commonly is its companion. Out of its wood they make plates, spinning-wheels, rolls, feet for chairs and beds, and all sorts of work. With the bark, they dye both worsted and linnen, giving it a dark blue colour. For that purpose it is first boiled in water; and some copperas, such as the hat-makers and shoe-makers commonly make use of, is added, before the stuff (which is to be dyed) is put into the boiler. This bark likewise affords a good black ink. When the tree is felled early in spring, a sweet juice runs out of it, like that which runs out of our birches. This juice they do not make any use of here; but in *Canada*, they make both treacle and sugar of it. Here is a variety of this tree which they call the *curled Maple*, the wood being as it were marbled within; it is much used in all kinds of joiner's work; and the utensils made of this wood, are preferable to those made of any other sort of wood in the country, and are much dearer than those made of the wood of the wild cherry trees (*Prunus Virginiana*) or of black walnut trees. But the most valuable utensils were those made of *curled black walnut*, for that is an excessive scarce kind of wood. The curled maple was likewise very un-

com-

common; and you frequently find trees, whose outsides are marbled, but their inside not. The tree is therefore cut very deep before it is felled, to see whether it has veins in every part.

IN the evening I reached *Philadelphia*.

October the 7th. IN the morning we crossed the *Delaware* in a boat to the other side which belongs to *New Jersey*, each person paying fourpence for his passage. The country here is very different from that in *Pensylvania*; for here the ground is almost mere sand, but in the other province it is mixed with a good deal of clay, and this makes the ground pretty rich. The discoveries which I made to day of insects and plants, I intend to mention in another work.

A SOIL like this in *New Jersey*, one might be led to think, could produce nothing because it is so dry and poor. Yet the maize which is planted on it grows extremely well, and we saw many fields filled with it. The earth is of that kind in which tobacco commonly succeeds, but it is not near so rich. The stalks of maize are commonly eight feet high, more or less, and are full of leaves. The maize is planted as usual in rows, in little squares, so that there is a space of five feet and six inches

inches between each square, both in length and breadth; on each of these little hills three or four stalks come up, which were not yet cut for the cattle; each stalk again has from one to four ears, which are large and full of corn. A sandy ground could never have been better employed. In some places the ground between the maize is ploughed, and rye sown in it, so that when the maize is cut, the rye remains upon the field.

WE frequently saw *Asparagus* growing near the enclosures, in a loose soil, on uncultivated sandy fields. It is likewise plentiful between the maize, and was at present full of berries, but I cannot tell whether the seeds are carried by the wind to the places where I saw them; it is however certain, that I have likewise seen it growing wild in other parts of *America*.

THE *Worm-seed*, is likewise plentiful on the roads, in a sandy ground such as that near the ferry opposite to *Philadelphia*. I have already mentioned that it is given to children, as a remedy to carry off the worms. It is then put into brandy, and when it has been in it for one hour, it is taken out again, dried and given to the children, either in beer sweetened with treacle, or in any other liquor. Its effects are

are talked of differently. Some people say it kills the worms, others again pretend that it forwards their encrease. But I know by my own experience, that this worm-feed has had very good effects upon children.

THE *Purslain*, which we cultivate in our gardens, grows wild in great abundance in the loose soil amongst the maize. It was there creeping on the ground, and its stalks were pretty thick and succulent; which circumstance very justly gave reason to wonder from whence it could get juice sufficient to supply it in such a dry ground. It is to be found plentiful in such soil, in other places of this country.

THE *Bidens bipinnata*, is here called *Spanish Needles*. It grows single about farm houses, near roads, pales and along the hedges. It was yet partly in flower; but for the greatest part it was already out of blossom. When its seeds are ripe it is very disagreeable walking where it grows. For they stick to the cloaths and make them black; and it is difficult to discharge the black spots which they occasion. Each seed has three spines at its extremity; and each of these again is full of numerous little hooks, by which the seed fastens itself to the cloaths.

IN the woods and along the hedges in
this

this neighbourhood, some single *red Ants*, (*Formica rubra*) crept about, and their antennæ or feel-horns were as long as their bodies.

TOWARDS night we returned to *Philadelphia*.

October the 8th. THE shore of *Pensylvania* has a great quantity of the finest oysters. About this time the people began to bring them to *Philadelphia* for sale. They come from that part of the shore, which is near the mouth of the river *Delaware*. They are reckoned as good as the *New York* oysters, of which I shall make more particular mention afterwards. However I thought that this latter sort of oysters was generally larger, fatter and more palatable. It is remarkable that they commonly became palatable at the time when the agues had left off their fury. Some men went with whole carts full of oysters, crying them about the streets; this is unusual here when any thing else is to be sold, but in *London* it is very common. The oyster shells are thrown away, though formerly a lime was burnt from them, which has been found unnecessary, there being stones for burning of lime in this neighbourhood, and the lime of oyster shells not being as good as this other lime. The people shewed

ed me some houses in this town which were built of stone, and to the mason work of which the lime of oyster shells had been employed. The walls of these houses were always so wet two or three days before a rain, that great drops of water could plainly be perceived on them; and thus they were as good as Hygrometers.* Several people who had lived in this kind of houses complained of these inconveniences.

October the 9th. PEASE are not much cultivated in *Pensylvania* at present, though formerly, according to the accounts of some old *Swedes*, every farmer had a little field with pease. In *New Jersey* and the southern parts of *New York*, pease are likewise not so much cultivated as they used to be. But in the northern parts of *New York*, or about *Albany*, and in all the parts of *Canada* which are inhabited by the *French*, the people sow great quantities, and have a plentiful crop. In the former colonies, a little despicable insect has obliged the people to give up so useful a part of agriculture. This little insect was formerly little

* As the shells of oysters are a marine animal production, and their cavities are full of particles of sea-water, the moisture of it flies off, leaving behind its salt; when the shells are burnt, and the lime is slacked, the salt mixes with the lime: and though the mortar of such a lime grows ever so dry, the particles of salt immediately attract the moisture of the air, and cause that dampness complained of here. F.

little known, but a few years ago it multiplied excessively. It couples in summer, about the time when the pease are in blossom, and then deposits an egg into almost every one of the little pease. When the pease are ripe, their outward appearance does not discover the worm, which, however, is found within, when it is cut. This worm lies in the pea, if it is not stirred during all the winter, and part of the spring, and in that space of time consumes the greatest part of the inside of the pea: In spring therefore little more than the mere thin outward skin is left. This worm at last changes into an insect, of the coleoptera class, and in that state creeps through a hole of its own making in the husk, and flies off, in order to look for new fields of pease, in which it may couple with its cogeneric insects, and provide food sufficient for its posterity.

THIS noxious insect has spread from *Pensylvania* to the north. For the country of *New York*, where it is common at present, has not been plagued with it above twelve or fifteen years ago; and before that time the people sowed pease every year without any inconvenience, and had excellent crops. But by degrees these little enemies came in such numbers, that the inhabitants

inhabitants were forced to leave off ſowing of peaſe. The people complained of this in ſeveral places. The country people about *Albany* have yet the pleaſure to ſee their fields of peaſe not infected by theſe beetles, but are always afraid of their approach; as it has been obſerved they come every year nearer to that province.

I KNOW not whether this infect would live in *Europe*, and I ſhould think our *Swediſh* winters muſt kill the worm, even if it be ever ſo deeply incloſed in the pea; notwithstanding it is often as cold in *New York* (where this infect is ſo abundant) as in our country, yet it continues to multiply here every year, and proceeds always farther to the north. I was very near bringing ſome of theſe vermin into *Europe*, without knowing of it. At my departure from *America*, I took ſome ſweet peas with me in a paper, and they were at that time quite freſh and green. But on opening the paper after my arrival at *Stockholm*, on *Auguſt* the 1ſt. 1751; I found all the peas hollow, and the head of an infect peeping out of each. Some of theſe infects even crept out, in order to try the weather of this new climate; but I made haſte, to ſhut the paper again, in order to prevent the ſpreading of this
noxious

noxious insect.* I own, that when I first perceived them, I was more frightened than I should have been at the sight of a viper. For I at once had a full view of the whole damage, which my dear country would have suffered, if only two or three of these noxious insects had escaped me. The posterity of many families, and even the inhabitants of whole provinces, would have had sufficient reason to detest me as the cause of so great a calamity. I afterwards sent some of them, though well secured, to count *Tessin*, and to Dr. *Linnaeus*, together with an account of their destructive qualities. Dr. *Linnaeus* has already inserted a description of them in an Academical Dissertation, which has been drawn up under his presidency, and treats of the damages made by insects.† He there calls this insect the *Bruchus* of *North-America*.‡ It was

* THOUGH Mr. *Kalm* has so carefully avoided peopling *Europe* with this insect, yet Dr. *Linnaeus* assures us in his *Systema Naturæ*, that the southern countries of *Europe* are already infested with it; *Scopoli* mentions it among his *Insecta Carniolica* p. 63. and *Geoffroy* among his *Parisian Insects*, Vol. 1. p. 267. t. 4. f. 9. has given a fine figure of it. F.

† Diff. de Noxa Insectorum, Amœn. Acad. Vol. 3. p. 347.

‡ IN his *Systema Naturæ*, he calls it *Bruchus Pisi*, or the Pease Beetle; and says that the *Gracula Quiscula*, or Purple *daw* of *Catesby*, is the greatest destroyer of them, and though
this

was very peculiar that every pea in the paper was eaten without exception.

WHEN the inhabitants of *Pensylvania* sow pease procured from abroad, they are not commonly attacked by these insects for the first year; but in the next they take possession of the pea. It is greatly to be wished that none of the ships which annually depart from *New York* or *Pensylvania*, may bring them into the *European* countries. From hence the power of a single despicable insect will plainly appear; as also, that the study of the œconomy and of the qualities of insects, is not to be looked upon as a mere pastime and useless employment.*

THE *Rhus radicans* is a shrub or tree which grows abundantly in this country, and has in common with the ivy, called *Hedera arborea*, the quality of not growing without the support either of a tree, a wall, or a hedge. I have seen it climbing to the very top of high trees in the
M woods,

this bird has been proscribed by the legislature of *Pensylvania*, *New Jersey*, and *New England* as a maize-thief, they feel however the imprudence of extirpating this bird; for a quantity of worms which formerly were eaten by these birds destroy their meadows at present. F.

* If the pease were steeped before they are sown, in a lie of lime water and some dissolved arsenic, the pupa or aurelia of the insect would be killed. F.

woods, and its branches shoot out every where little roots, which fasten upon the tree and as it were enter into it. When the stem is cut, it emits a pale brown sap of a disagreeable scent. This sap is so sharp that the letters and characters made upon linnen with it, cannot be got out again, but grow blacker the more the cloath is washed. Boys commonly marked their names on their linnen with this juice. If you write with it on paper, the letters never go out, but grow blacker from time to time.

THIS species of *Sumach* has the same noxious qualities as the poisonous sumach, or *Poison-tree*, which I have above described, being poisonous to some people, though not to every one. Therefore all that has been said of the poison tree is likewise applicable to this; excepting that the former has the stronger poison. However I have seen people who have been as much swelled from the noxious exhalations of the latter, as they could have been from those of the former. I likewise know that of two sisters, the one could manage the tree without being affected by its venom, though the other immediately felt it as soon as the exhalations of the tree came near her, or when ever she came a yard too near the tree,

tree, and even when she stood in the way of the wind, which blew directly from this shrub. But upon me this species of sumach has never exerted its power, though I made above a hundred experiments upon myself with the greatest stems, and the juice once squirted into my eye, without doing me any harm. On another person's hand which I had covered very thick with it, the skin a few hours after became as hard as a piece of tanned leather, and peeled off in the following days, as if little scales fell from it.

October the 10th. In the morning I accompanied Mr. *Cock* to his country seat, which is about nine miles from *Philadelphia* to the north.

THOUGH the woods of *Pensylvania* afford many oaks, and more species of them than are found further north, yet they do not build so many ships in this province as they do in the northern ones, and especially in *New England*. But experience has taught the people that the same kind of trees is more durable the further it grows to the north, and that this advantage decreases the more it grows in warm climates. It is likewise plain that the trees in the south grow more every year, and form thicker ringlets than those in the north. The for-

mer have likewise much greater tubes for the circulation of the sap than the latter. And for this reason they do not build so many ships in *Pensylvania*, as they do in *New England*, though more than in *Virginia* and *Maryland*; but *Carolina* builds very few, and its merchants get all their ships from *New England*. Those which are here made of the best oak, hardly are serviceable above ten, or at most twelve years; for then they are so rotten, that no body ventures to go to sea in them. Many captains of ships come over from *England* to *North-America*, in order to get ships built. But most of them choose *New England*, that being the most northerly province; and if they even come over in ships which are bound for *Philadelphia*, they frequently on their arrival set out from *Pensylvania* for *New England*. The *Spaniards* in the *West Indies* are said to build their ships of a peculiar sort of cedar, which holds out against putrefaction and wet; but it is not to be met with on the continent in the *English* provinces. Here are above nine different sorts of oak, but not one of them is comparable to the single species we have in *Sweden*, with regard to its goodness. And therefore a ship of *European* oak costs a great deal more than one made of *American* oak.

MANY

MANY people who chiefly employed themselves in gardening, had found in a succession of years, that the red *Beet*, which grew out of the seed which was got from *New York*, became very sweet and had a very fine taste; but that it every year lost part of its goodness, if it was cultivated from seeds which were got here. The people were therefore obliged to get as many seeds of red beet every year from *New York*, as were wanted in their gardens. It has likewise been generally observed, that the plants which are produced from *English* seeds are always much better and more agreeable, than those which come from seeds of this country.

IN the garden of Mr. *Cock* was a raddish which was in the loose soil, grown so big as to be seven inches in diameter. Every body that saw it, owned it was uncommon to see them of such a size.

THAT species of *Convolvulus* which is commonly called *Batatas*, has here the name of *Bermudian potatoes*. The common people, and the gentry without distinction planted them in their gardens. This is done in the same manner as with the common potatoes. Some people made little hillocks, into which they put these potatoes; but others only planted them in flat beds.

The soil must be a mixture of sand and earth, and neither too rich, nor too poor. When they are going to plant them, they cut them, as the common potatoes, taking care however that a bud or two be left upon each piece which is intended to be planted. Their colour is commonly red without, and yellow within. They are bigger than the common sort, and have a sweet and very agreeable taste, which I cannot find in the other potatoes, in artichokes or in any other root, and they almost melt in the mouth. It is not long since they have been planted here. They are dressed in the same manner as common potatoes, and eaten either along with them, or by themselves. They grow very fast and very well here; but the greatest difficulty consists in keeping them over winter, for they will bear neither cold, nor a great heat, nor wet. They must therefore be kept during winter in a box with sand in a warm room. In *Pensylvania* where they have no valves in their chimnies, they are put in such a box with sand, at some distance from the fire, and there they are secured both against frost and against over great heat. It will not answer the purpose to put them into dry sand in a cellar, as is commonly done with the common sort of potatoes. For the
mois-

moisture which is always in cellars, penetrates the sand, and makes them putrefy. It would probably be very easy to keep them in *Sweden* in warm rooms, during the cold season. But the difficulty lies wholly in bringing them over to *Sweden*. I carried a considerable number of them with me on leaving *America*, and took all possible care in preserving them. But we had a very violent storm at sea, by which the ship was so greatly damaged, that the water got in every where, and wetted our cloaths, beds and other moveables so much, that we could wring the water out of them. It is therefore no wonder that my *Bermuda potatoes* were rotten; but as they are now cultivated in *Portugal* and *Spain*, nay even in *England*, it will be easy to bring them into *Sweden*. The drink which the *Spaniards* prepare from these potatoes in their *American* possessions is not usual in *Pensylvania*.*

MR. *Cock* had a paper mill, on a little brook, and all the coarser sorts of paper are manufactured in it. It is now annually rented for fifty pounds *Pensylvania* currency.

M 4

October

* MR. *Miller* describes this liquor in his *Gardener's Dictionary* under the article of *Convolvulus*, species the 17th. and 18th.

October the 11th. I HAVE already mentioned, that every countryman has a greater or lesser number of apple trees planted round his farm-house, from whence he gets great quantities of fruit, part of which he sells, part he makes cyder of, and part he uses in his own family for pyes, tarts, and the like. However he cannot expect an equal quantity of fruit every year. And I was told, that this year had not by far afforded such a great quantity of apples as the preceding; the cause of which they told me, was the continual and great drought in the month of *May*, which had hurt all the blossoms of the apple trees, and made them wither. The heat had been so great as to dry up all the plants, and the grass in the fields.

THE *Polytrichum commune*, a species of moss, grew plentifully on wet and low meadows between the woods, and in several places quite covered them, as our mosses cover the meadows in *Sweden*. It was likewise very plentiful on hills.

AGRICULTURE was in a very bad state hereabouts. When a person had bought a piece of land, which perhaps had never been ploughed since the creation, he cut down part of the wood, tore up the roots, ploughed the ground, sowed corn on it,
and

and the first time got a plentiful crop. But the same land being tilled for several years successively, without being manured, it at last must of course lose its fertility. Its possessor therefore leaves it fallow, and proceeds to another part of his ground, which he treats in the same manner. Thus he goes on till he has changed a great part of his possessions into corn-fields, and by that means deprives the ground of its fertility. He then returns to the first field, which now is pretty well recovered; this he again tills, as long as it will afford him a good crop, but when its fertility is exhausted, he leaves it fallow again, and proceeds to the rest as before.

IT being customary here, to let the cattle go about the fields and in the woods both day and night, the people cannot collect much dung for manure. But by leaving the land fallow for several years together, a great quantity of weeds spring up in it, and get such strength, that it requires a considerable time to extirpate them. From hence it likewise comes, that the corn is always so much mixed with weeds. The great richness of the soil, which the first *European* colonists found here, and which had never been ploughed before, has given rise to this neglect of agriculture, which is still

still observed by many of the inhabitants. But they do not consider, that when the earth is quite exhausted, a great space of time, and an infinite deal of labour is necessary to bring it again into good order; especially in these countries which are almost every summer so scorched up by the excessive heat and drought. The soil of the corn-fields consisted of a thin mould, greatly mixed with a brick coloured clay, and a quantity of small particles of glimmer. This latter came from the stones which are here almost every where to be met with at the depth of a foot or thereabouts. These little pieces of glimmer made the ground sparkle, when the sun shone upon it.

ALMOST all the houses hereabouts were built either of stone or bricks; but those of stone were more numerous. *German-town*, which is about two *English* miles long, had no other houses, and the country houses thereabouts, were all built of stone. But there are several varieties of that stone which is commonly made use of in building. Sometimes it consisted of a black or grey glimmer, running in undulated veins, the spaces between their bendings being filled up with a grey, loose, small-grained

grained limestone, which was easily friable. Some transparent particles of quartz were scattered in the mass, of which the glimmer made the greatest part. It was very easy to be cut, and with proper tools could readily be shaped into any form. Sometimes however the pieces consisted of a black, small-grained glimmer, a white small-grained sandstone, and some particles of quartz, and the several constituent parts were well mixed together. Sometimes the stone had broad stripes of the white limestone without any addition of glimmer. But most commonly they were much blended together, and of a grey colour. Sometimes this stone was found to consist of quite fine and black pieces of glimmer, and a grey, loose and very small-grained limestone. This was likewise very easy to be cut, being loose.

THESE varieties of the stone are commonly found close together. They were every where to be met with, at a little depth, but not in equal quantity and goodness; and not always easy to be broken. When therefore a person intended to build a house, he enquired where the best stone could be met with. It is to be found on corn-fields and meadows, at a depth which varies from two to six feet. The pieces
were

were different as to size. Some were eight or ten feet long, two broad, and one thick. Sometimes they were still bigger, but frequently much less. Hereabouts they lay in strata one above another, the thickness of each stratum being about a foot. The length and breadth were different, but commonly such as I have before mentioned. They must commonly dig three or four feet before they reach the first stratum. The loose ground above that stratum, is full of little pieces of this stone. This ground is the common brick coloured soil, which is universal here, and consists of sand and clay, though the former is more plentiful. The loose pieces of glimmer which shine so much in it, seem to have been broken off from the great strata of stone.

It must be observed that when the people build with this stone, they take care to turn the flat side of it outwards. But as that cannot always be done, the stone being frequently rough on all sides, it is easily cut smooth with tools, since it is soft, and not very difficult to be broken. The stones however are unequal in thickness, and therefore by putting them together they cannot be kept in such straight lines as bricks. It sometimes likewise happens that pieces break off when they are cut, and
leave

leave holes on the outside of the wall. But in order to fill up these holes, the little pieces of stone which cannot be made use of are pounded, mixed with mortar, and put into the holes; the places thus filled up, are afterwards smoothed, and when they are dry, they are hardly distinguishable from the rest at some distance. At last they draw on the outside of the wall, strokes of mortar, which cross each other perpendicularly, so that it looks as if the wall consisted wholly of equal, square stones, and as if the white strokes were the places where they were joined with mortar. The inside of the wall is made smooth, covered with mortar and whitewashed. It has not been observed that this kind of stone attracts the moisture in a rainy or wet season. In *Philadelphia* and its environs, you find several houses built of this kind of stone.

THE houses here are commonly built in the *English* manner.

ONE of Mr. *Cock's* negroes shewed me the skin of a badger (*Ursus Meles*) which he had killed a few days ago, and which convinced me that the *American* badger is the same with the *Swedish* one. It was here called *Ground Hog*.

TOWARDS night I returned to *Philadelphia*.
October

October the 12th. IN the morning we went to the river *Skulkill*, partly to gather seeds, partly to collect plants for the herbal, and to make all sorts of observations. The *Skulkill* is a narrow river, which falls into the *Delaware*, about four miles from *Philadelphia* to the south; but narrow as it is, it rises on the west side of those high mountains, commonly called the blue mountains, and runs two hundred *English* miles, and perhaps more. It is a great disadvantage to this country, that there are several cataracts in this river as low as *Philadelphia*, for which reason there can be no navigation on it. To day I made some descriptions and remarks on such plants as the cattle liked, or such as they never touched.

I OBSERVED several little subterraneous walks in the fields, running under ground in various directions, the opening of which was big enough for a mole: the earth, which formed as it were a vault above it, and lay elevated like a little bank, was near two inches high, full as broad as a man's hand, and about two inches thick. In uncultivated fields I frequently saw these subterraneous walks, which discovered themselves by the ground thrown up above them, which when trod upon gave way, and made it inconvenient to walk in the field.

THESE

THESE walks are inhabited by a kind of mole,* which I intend to describe more accurately in another work. Their food is commonly roots: I have observed the following qualities in one which was caught. It had greater stiffness and strength in its legs, than I ever observed in other animals in proportion to their size. Whenever it intended to dig, it held its legs obliquely, like oars. I laid my handkerchief before it, and it began to stir in it with the snout, and taking away the handkerchief to see what it had done to it, I found that in the space of a minute it had made it full of holes, and it looked as if it had been pierced very much by an awl. I was obliged to put some books on the cover of the box in which I kept this animal, or else it was flung off immediately. It was very irascible, and would bite great holes into any thing that was put in its way; I held a steel pen-case to it, it at first bit at it with great violence, but having felt its hardness, it would not venture again to bite at any thing. These moles do not make such hills as the *European* ones, but only such walks as I have already described.

October

* THIS animal is probably the *Sorex cristatus* of Dr. *Linnaeus*, who says it is like the mole and lives in *Pensylvania*. F.

October the 13th. THERE is a plant here, from the berries of which they make a kind of wax or tallow, and for that reason the Swedes call it the *Tallow shrub*. The English call the same tree the *Candleberry-tree*, or *Bayberry-bush*; and Dr. Linnæus gives it the name of *Myrica cerifera*. It grows abundantly on a wet soil, and it seems to thrive particularly well in the neighbourhood of the sea, nor have I ever found it high up in the country far from the sea. The berries grow abundantly on the female shrub, and look as if flower had been strewed upon them. They are gathered late in autumn, being ripe about that time, and are then thrown into a kettle or pot full of boiling water; by this means their fat melts out, floats at the top of the water and may be skimmed off into a vessel; with the skimming they go on till there is no tallow left. The tallow as soon as it is congealed, looks like common tallow or wax, but has a dirty green colour; it is for that reason melted over again, and refined, by which means it acquires a fine and pretty transparent green colour: this tallow is dearer than common tallow, but cheaper than wax. In *Philadelphia* they pay a shilling *Pensylvania* currency, for a pound of this tallow; but a pound of common tallow only

only came to half that money, and wax costs as much again. From this tallow they make candles in many parts of this province, but they usually mix some common tallow with it. Candles of this kind, do not easily bend, nor melt in summer as common candles do; they burn better and slower, nor do they cause any smoke, but rather yield an agreeable smell, when they are extinguished. An old *Swede* of ninety-one years of age told me, that this sort of candles had formerly been much in use with his country men. At present they do not make so many candles of this kind, if they can get the tallow of animals; it being too troublesome to gather the berries. However these candles are made use of by poor people, who live in the neighbourhood of a place where the bushes grow, and have not cattle enough to kill, in order to supply them with a sufficient quantity of tallow. From the wax of the candleberry tree they likewise make a soap here, which has an agreeable scent, and is the best for shaving. This wax is likewise used by doctors and surgeons, who reckon it exceeding good for plasters upon wounds. A merchant of this town once sent a quantity of these candles to those *American* provinces which had Roman Catholic inhabitants, thinking he

Y110

N

would

would be well paid, since wax candles are made use of in the Roman Catholick churches; but the clergy would not take them. An old *Swede* mentioned that the root of the candleberry tree was formerly made use of by the Indians, as a remedy against the tooth ach, and that he himself having had the tooth ach very violently, had cut the root in pieces and applied it round his tooth; and that the pain had been lessened by it. Another *Swede* assured me that he had been cured of the tooth ach, by applying the peel of the root to it. In *Carolina*, they not only make candles out of the wax of the berries, but likewise sealing-wax.

October the 14th. PENNY Royal is a plant which has a peculiar strong scent, and grows abundantly on dry places in the country. Botanists call it *Cunila pulegioides*. It is reckoned very wholesome to drink as a tea when a person has got cold, as it promotes perspiration. I was likewise told, that on feeling a pain in any limb, this plant, if applied to it, would give immediate relief.

THE goods which are shipped to *London* from *New England* are the following: all sorts of fish caught near *Newfoundland* and elsewhere; train-oil of several sorts; whale-bone; tar, pitch, masts; new ships, of which
a great

a great number is annually built; a few hides, and sometimes some sorts of wood. The *English* islands in *America*, as *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*, get from *New England*, fish, flesh, butter, cheese, tallow, horses, cattle; all sorts of lumber, such as pails, buckets, and hogheads; and have returns made in rum, sugar, melasses, and other produces of the country, or in cash, the greatest part of all which they send to *London* (the money especially) in payment of the goods received from thence, and yet all this is insufficient to pay off the debt.

October the 15th. THE *Alders* grew here in considerable abundance on wet and low places, and even sometimes on pretty high ones, but never reached the height of the *European* alders, and commonly stood like a bush about a fathom or two high. Mr. *Bartram*, and other gentlemen who had frequently travelled in these provinces, told me that the more you go to the south, the less are the alders, but that they are higher and taller, the more you advance to the north. I found afterwards myself, that the alders in some places of *Canada*, are little inferior to the *Swedish* ones. Their bark is employed here in dying red and brown. A *Swedish* inhabitant of *America*, told me that he had cut his leg to the very bone, and that some coagulated blood had

already been settled within. That he had been advised to boil the alder bark, and to wash the wound often with the water: that he followed this advice, and had soon got his leg healed, though it had been very dangerous at first.

THE *Phytolacca decandra* was called *Poke* by the *English*. The *Swedes* had no particular name for it, but made use of the *English*, with some little variation into *Paok*. When the juice of its berries is put upon paper or the like, it strikes it with a high purple colour, which is as fine as any in the world, and it is pity that no method is as yet found out, of making this colour last on woollen and linen cloth, for it fades very soon. Mr. *Bartram* mentioned, that having hit his foot against a stone, he had got a violent pain in it; he then bethought himself to put a leaf of the *Phytolacca* on his foot, by which he lost the pain in a short time, and got his foot well soon after. The berries are eaten by the birds about this time. The *English* and several *Swedes* make use of the leaves in spring, when they are just come out, and are yet tender and soft, and eat them partly as green cale, and partly in the manner we eat spinnage. Sometimes they likewise prepare them in the first of these ways, when the stalks are already grown a little longer, breaking off
none

none but the upper sprouts which are yet tender, and not woody; but in this latter case, great care is to be taken, for if you eat the plant when it is already grown up, and its leaves are no longer soft, you may expect death as a consequence which seldom fails to follow, for the plant has then got a power of purging the body to excess. I have known people, who, by eating great full grown leaves of this plant, have got such a strong dysentery, that they were near dying with it: its berries however are eaten in autumn by children, without any ill consequence.

WOOLLEN and linen cloth is dyed yellow with the bark of hiccory. This likewise is done with the bark of the *black oak*, or *Linnaeus's Quercus nigra*, and that variety of it which *Catesby* in his *Natural History of Carolina*, vol. i. tab. 19. calls *Quercus marilandica*. The flowers and leaves of the *Impatiens Noli tangere* or balsamine, likewise dyed all woollen stuffs with a fine yellow colour.

THE *Collinsonia canadensis* was frequently found in little woods and bushes, in a good rich soil. Mr. *Bartram* who knew the country perfectly well, was sure that *Pensylvania*, and all the parts of *America* in the same climate, were the true and original places where this plant grows. For further

to the south, neither he nor Messrs. *Clayton* and *Mitchel* ever found it, though the latter gentlemen have made accurate observations in *Virginia* and part of *Maryland*. And from his own experience he knew, that it did not grow in the northerly parts. I have never found it more than fifteen min. north of forty-three deg. The time of the year when it comes up in *Pensylvania*, is so late, that its seed has but just time sufficient to ripen in, and it therefore seems unlikely, that it can succeed further north. Mr. *Bartram* was the first who discovered it, and sent it over into *Europe*. Mr. *Jussieu* during his stay at *London*, and Dr. *Linnaeus* afterwards, called it *Collinsonia*, from the celebrated Mr. *Peter Collinson*, a merchant in *London*, and fellow of the *English* and *Swedish* Royal Societies. He well deserved the honour of having a plant called after his name, for there are few people that have promoted natural history and all useful sciences with a zeal like his; or that have done as much as he towards collecting, cultivating, and making known all sorts of plants. The *Collinsonia* has a peculiar scent, which is agreeable, but very strong. It always gave me a pretty violent head-ach whenever I passed by a place where it stood in plenty, and especially when it was in flower.

flower. Mr. *Bartram* was acquainted with a better quality of this plant, which was that of being an excellent remedy against all sorts of pain in the limbs, and against a cold, when the parts affected are rubbed with it. And Mr. *Conrad Weisser*, interpreter of the language of the Indians in *Pensylvania*, had told him of a more wonderful cure with this plant. He was once among a company of Indians, one of which had been stung by a rattle snake, the savages gave him over, but he boiled the collinsonia, and made the poor wretch drink the water, from which he happily recovered. Somewhat more to the north and in *New York* they call this plant *Horseweed*, because the horses eat it in spring, before any other plant comes up.

October the 16th. I ASKED Mr. *Franklin* and other gentlemen who were well acquainted with this country, whether they had met with any signs, from whence they could have concluded that any place which was now a part of the continent, had formerly been covered with water? and I got the following account in answer.

I. ON travelling from hence to the south, you meet with a place where the highroad is very low in the ground between two mountains. On both sides you see
 N 4 nothing

nothing but oyster shells and muscle shells in immense quantities above each other; however the place is many miles off the sea.

2. WHENEVER they dig wells, or build houses in town, they find the earth lying in several strata above each other. At a depth of fourteen feet or more, they find globular stones, which are as smooth on the outside as those which lie on the sea-shore, and are made round and smooth by the rolling of the waves. And after having dug through the sand, and reached a depth of eighteen feet or more, they discover in some places a slime like that which the sea throws up on the shore, and which commonly lies at its bottom and in rivers: this slime is quite full of trees, leaves, branches, reed, charcoal, &c.

3. IT has sometimes happened that new houses have sunk on one side in a short time, and have obliged the people to pull them down again. On digging deeper, for a very hard ground to build upon, they have found a quantity of the above slime, wood, roots, &c.

ARE not these reasons sufficient to make one suppose that those places in *Philadelphia* which are at present fourteen feet and more under ground, formerly were the bottom of
the

the sea, and that by several accidents, sand, earth, and other things were carried upon it? or, that the *Delaware* formerly was broader than it is at present? or, that it has changed its course? This last still often happens at present; the river breaking off the bank on one side, and forming one on the other. Both the *Swedes* and *English* often shewed me such places.

October the 18th. AT present I did not find above ten different kinds of plants in blossom: they were, a *Gentiana*, two species of *Aster*, the common Golden Rod, or *Solidago Virga aurea*, a species of *Hieracium*, the yellow wood Sorrel, or *Oxalis corniculata*, the Fox Gloves, or *Digitalis purpurea*, the *Hamamelis Virginiana*, or Witch Hazel, our common Millefoil, or *Achillæa Millefolium*, and our Dandelion, or *Leontodon Taraxacum*. All other plants had for this year laid aside their gay colours. Several trees, especially those which were to flower early in spring, had already formed such large buds, that on opening them all the parts of fructification, such as *Calyx*, *Corolla*, *Stamina* and *Pistillum* were plainly distinguishable. It was therefore easy to determine the genus to which such trees belonged. Such were the red maple, or *Acer rubrum*, and the *Laurus æstivalis*, a species of bay. Thus nature prepared to
bring

bring forth flowers, with the first mild weather in the next year. The buds were at present quite hard, and all their parts pressed close together, that the cold might by all means be excluded.

THE *black Walnut trees* had for the greatest part dropt their leaves, and many of them were entirely without them. The walnuts themselves were already fallen off. The green peel which enclosed them, if frequently handled, would yield a black colour, which could not be got off the fingers in two or three weeks time, though the hands were washed ever so much.

THE *Cornus florida* was called *Dogwood* by the *English*, and grew abundantly in the woods. It looks beautiful when it is adorned with its numerous great white flowers in spring. The wood is very hard, and is therefore made use of for weaver's spools, joiner's planes, wedges, &c. When the cattle fall down in spring for want of strength, the people tie a branch of this tree on their neck, thinking it will help them.

October the 19th. THE *Tulip tree* grows every where in the woods of this country. The botanists call it *Liriodendron tulipifera*, because its flowers both in respect to their size, and in respect to their exterior form,
and

and even in some measure with regard to their colour, resemble tulips. The *Swedes* called it *Canoe tree*, for both the *Indians* and the *Europeans* often make their canoes of the stem of this tree. The *Englishmen* in *Pensylvania* give it the name of *Poplar*. It is reckoned a tree which grows to the greatest height and thickness of any in *North America*, and which vies in that point with our greatest *European* trees. The white oak and the fir in *North America*, however are little inferior to it. It cannot therefore but be very agreeable to see in spring, at the end of *May* (when it is in blossom) one of the greatest trees covered for a fortnight together with flowers, which with regard to their shape, size, and partly colour are like tulips, the leaves have likewise something peculiar, the *English* therefore in some places call the tree *the old woman's smock*, because their imagination finds something like it below the leaves.

ITS wood is here made use of for canoes, boards, planks, bowls, dishes, spoons, door posts, and all sorts of joiners work. I have seen a barn of a considerable size whose walls, and roof were made of a single tree of this kind, split into boards. Some joiners reckoned this wood better than oak, because this latter frequently is warped, which
the

the other never does, but works very easy ; others again valued it very little. It is certain, that it contracts so much in hot weather, as to occasion great cracks in the boards, and in wet weather it swells so as to be near bursting, and the people hardly know of a wood in these parts which varies so much in contracting and expanding itself. The joiners however make much use of it in their work, they say there are two species of it ; but they are merely two varieties, one of which in time turns yellow within, the other is white, the former is said to have a looser texture. The bark (like *Russia* glass) is divisible into very thin leaves, which are very tough like bast, though I have never seen it employed as such. The leaves when crushed and applied to the forehead are said to be a remedy against the head ach. When horses are plagued with worms, the bark is pounded, and given them quite dry. Many people believe its roots to be as efficacious against the fever as the jesuits bark. The trees grow in all sorts of dry soil, both on high and low grounds, but too wet a soil will not agree with them.

October the 20th. THE *Beaver tree* is to be met with in several parts of *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey*, in a poor swampy soil,

or

or on wet meadows. Dr. *Linnaeus* calls it *Magnolia glauca*; both the *Swedes* and *English* call it *Beaver tree*, because the root of this tree is the dainty of beavers, which are caught by its means, however the *Swedes* sometimes gave it a different name, and the *English* as improperly called it *Swamp Sassafras*, and *White Laurel*. The trees of this kind dropt their leaves early in autumn, though some of the young trees kept them all the winter. I have seldom found the beaver tree to the north of *Pensylvania*, where it begins to flower about the end of *May*. The scent of its blossoms is excellent, for by it you can discover within three quarters of an *English* mile, whether these little trees stand in the neighbourhood, provided the wind be not against it. For the whole air is filled with this sweet and pleasant scent. It is beyond description agreeable to travel in the woods about that time, especially towards night. They retain their flowers for three weeks and even longer, according to the quality of the soil on which the trees stand; and during the whole time of their being in blossom, they spread their odoriferous exhalations. The berries likewise look very fine when they are ripe, for they have a rich red colour, and hang in bunches on slender stalks. The
cough,

cough, and other pectoral diseases are cured by putting the berries into rum or brandy, of which a draught every morning may be taken; the virtues of this remedy were universally extolled, and even praised for their salutary effects in consumptions. The bark being put into brandy, or boiled in any other liquor, is said not only to ease pectoral diseases, but likewise to be of some service against all internal pains and heat; and it was thought that a decoction of it could stop the dysentery. Persons who had caught cold, boiled the branches of the beaver tree in water, and drank it to their great relief. A *Swede*, called *Lars Lack*, gave the following account of a cure effected by this tree: One of his relations, an old man, had an open sore in his leg, which would not heal up again, though he had had much advice and used many remedies. An Indian at last effected the cure in the following manner. He burnt some of this wood to charcoal, which he reduced to powder, mixed with the fresh fat of pork, and rubbed the open places several times. This dried up the holes, which before were continually open, and the legs of the old man were quite sound to his death. The wood is likewise made use of for joiner's planes.

October the 22d. UPON trial it has been found that the following animals and birds, which are wild in the woods of *North America*, can be made nearly as tractable as domestic animals.

THE wild *Cows* and *Oxen*, of which several people of distinction have got young calves from these wild cows, which are to be met with in *Carolina*, and other provinces to the south of *Pensylvania*, and brought them up among the tame cattle; when grown up, they were perfectly tame, but at the same time very unruly, so that there was no enclosure strong enough to resist them, if they had a mind to break through it; for as they possess a great strength in their neck, it was easy for them to overthrow the pales with their horns, and to get into the corn-fields; and as soon as they had made a road, all the tame cattle followed them; they likewise copulated with the latter, and by that means generated as it were a new breed. This *American* species of oxen is *Linnaeus's* *Bos Bison*, β.

AMERICAN DEER, can likewise be tamed; and I have seen them tame myself in different places. A farmer in *New Jersey* had one in his possession, which he had caught when it was very young; and at present it was so tame, that in the day time it
run

run into the wood for its food, and towards night it returned home, and frequently brought a wild deer out of the wood, giving its master an opportunity to shoot it. Several people have therefore tamed young deer, and make use of them for hunting wild deer, or for decoying them home, especially in the time of their rutting.

BEAVERS have been so tamed that they have gone on fishing, and brought home what they had caught to their masters. This often is the case with *Otters*, of which I have seen some, which were as tame as dogs, and followed their masters wherever they went; if he went out in a boat, the otter went with him, jumped into the water, and after a while came up with a fish. The *Opoffum*, can likewise be tamed, so as to follow people like a dog.

THE *Raccoon* which we (*Swedes*) call *Siupp*, can in time be made so tame as to run about the streets like a domestic animal; but it is impossible to make it leave off its habit of stealing. In the dark it creeps to the poultry, and kills in one night a whole stock. Sugar and other sweet things must be carefully hidden from it, for if the chests and boxes are not always locked up, it gets into them, eats the sugar, and licks up the treacle with its paws: the ladies therefore have

have every day some complaint against it, and for this reason many people rather forbear the diversion which this ape-like animal affords.

THE *grey* and *flying Squirrels* are so tamed by the boys, that they sit on their shoulders, and follow them every where.

THE *Turkey Cocks* and *Hens* run about in the woods of this country, and differ in nothing from our tame ones, except in their superior size, and redder, though more palatable flesh. When their eggs are found in the wood, and put under tame *Turkey* hens, the young ones become tame; however when they grow up, it sometimes happens that they fly away; their wings are therefore commonly clipped, especially when young. But the tamed turkeys are commonly much more irascible, than those which are naturally tame. The Indians likewise employ themselves in taming them and keeping them near their huts.

WILD *Geese* have likewise been tamed in the following manner. When the wild geese first come hither in spring, and stop a little while (for they do not breed in *Pensylvania*) the people try to shoot them in the wing, which however is generally mere chance. They then row to the place where

O

the

the wild goose fell, catch it, and keep it for some time at home, by this means many of them have been made so tame, that when they were let out in the morning, they returned in the evening, but to be more sure of them, their wings are commonly clipped. I have seen wild geese of this kind, which the owner assured me, that he had kept for more than twelve years; but though he kept eight of them, yet he never had the pleasure to see them copulate with the tame ones, or lay eggs.

PARTRIDGES, which are here in abundance, may likewise be so far tamed, as to run about all day with the poultry, and to come along with them to be fed when they are called. In the same manner I have seen *wild Pigeons*, which were made so tame as to fly out and return again. In some winters there are immense quantities of wild pigeons in *Pensylvania*.

October the 24th. OF all the rare birds of *North America*, the *Humming bird* is the most admirable, or at least most worthy of peculiar attention. Several reasons induce me to believe that few parts of the world can produce its equal. Dr. *Linnaeus* calls it *Trochilus Colubris*. The *Swedes* and some *Englishmen* call it the *King's bird*, but the name of *Humming bird* is more common.

Catesby

Catesby in his *Natural History of Carolina*, Vol. 1. page 65, tab. 65. has drawn it, in its natural size, with its proper colours, and added a description of it.* In size it is not much bigger than a large *bumble bee*, and is therefore the least of all birds,† or it is much if there is a lesser species in the world. Its plumage is most beautifully coloured, most of its feathers being green, some grey, and others forming a shining red ring round its neck; the tail glows with fine feathers, changing from green into a brass colour. These birds come here in spring about the time when it begins to grow very warm, and make their nests in summer, but towards autumn they retreat again into the more southern countries of *America*. They subsist barely upon the nectar, or sweet juice of flowers contained in that part, which botanists call the nectarium, and which they suck up with their long bills. Of all the flowers, they like those most, which have a long tube, and I

O 2

have

* THE same is to be met with in *Edwards's Natural History of Birds*, page 38. tab. 38. F.

† THERE is a much lesser species of humming-bird, by *Linnaeus* called *Trochilus minimus*, being the least bird known; Sir *Hans Sloane's* living one, weighed only twenty grains, and Mr. *Edwards's* dry one forty-five. It is drawn in *Edwards's birds*, t. 150, in its natural size, together with its egg. F.

have observed that they have fluttered chiefly about the *Impatiens Noli tangere*, and the *Monarda* with crimson flowers. An inhabitant of the country is sure to have a number of these beautiful and agreeable little birds before his window all the summer long, if he takes care to plant a bed with all sorts of fine flowers under them. It is indeed a diverting spectacle to see these little active creatures flying about the flowers like bees, and sucking their juices with their long and narrow bills. The flowers of the above-mentioned *Monarda* grow *verticillated*, that is, at different distances they surround the stalk, as the flowers of our mint (*Mentha*) bastard hemp (*Galeopsis*) mother-wort (*Leonurus*) and dead nettle (*Lamium*). It is therefore diverting to see them putting their bills into every flower in the circle. As soon as they have sucked the juice of one flower, they flutter to the next. One that has not seen them would hardly believe in how short a space of time they have had their tongues in all the flowers of a plant, which when large and with a long tube, the little bird by putting its head into them, looks as if it crept with half its body into them.

DURING their sucking the juice out of the flowers they never settle on it, but
flutter

flutter continually like bees, bend their feet backwards, and move their wings so quick, that they are hardly visible. During this fluttering they make a humming like bees, or like that which is occasioned by the turning of a little wheel. After they have thus, without resting, fluttered for a while, they fly to a neighbouring tree or post, and resume their vigour again. They then return to their humming and sucking. They are not very shy, and I in company with several other people, have not been full two yards from the place where they fluttered about and sucked the flowers; and though we spoke and moved, yet they were no ways disturbed; but on going towards them, they would fly off with the swiftness of an arrow. When several of them were on the same bed, there was always a violent combat between them, in meeting each other at the same flower (for envy was likewise predominant amongst these little creatures) and they attacked with such impetuosity, that it would seem as if the strongest would pierce its antagonist through and through, with its long bill. During the fight, they seem to stand in the air, keeping themselves up, by the incredibly swift motion of their wings. When the windows towards the garden are open, they

purſue each other into the rooms, fight a little, and flutter away again. Sometimes they come to a flower which is withering, and has no more juice in it; they then in a fit of anger pluck it off, and throw it on the ground, that it may not miſlead them for the future. If a garden contains a great number of theſe little birds, they are ſeen to pluck off the flowers in ſuch quantities, that the ground is quite covered with them, and it ſeems as if this proceeded from a motion of envy.

COMMONLY you hear no other ſound than their humming, but when they fly againſt each other in the air, they make a chirping noiſe like a ſparrow or chicken. I have ſometimes walked with ſeveral other people in ſmall gardens, and theſe birds have on all ſides fluttered about us, without appearing very ſhy. They are ſo ſmall that one would eaſily miſtake them for great humming-bees or butterflies, and their flight reſembles that of the former, and is incredibly ſwift. They have never been obſerved to feed on inſects or fruit; the nectar of flowers, ſeems therefore to be their only food. Several people have caught ſome humming birds on account of their ſingular beauty, and have put them into cages, where they died for want of a proper food.

However

However Mr. *Bartram* has kept a couple of them for several weeks together, by feeding them with water in which sugar had been dissolved, and I am of opinion that it would not be difficult to keep them all winter in a hot-house.

THE humming bird always builds its nest in the middle of a branch of a tree, and it is so small, that it cannot be seen from the ground, but he who intends to see it must get up to the branch. For this reason it is looked upon as a great rarity if a nest is accidentally found, especially as the trees in summer have so thick a foliage. The nest is likewise the least of all; that which is in my possession is quite round, and consists in the inside of a brownish and quite soft down, which seems to have been collected from the leaves of the great mullein or *Verbascum Thapsus*, which are often found covered with a soft wool of this colour, and the plant is plentiful here. The outside of the nest has a coating of green moss, such as is common on old pales or enclosures and on trees; the inner diameter of the nest is hardly a geometrical inch at the top, and its depth half an inch. It is however known that the humming birds make their nests likewise of flax, hemp, moss, hair and other such soft

materials; they are said to lay two eggs, each of the size of a pea.

October the 25th. I employed this day and the next in packing up all the seeds gathered this autumn, for I had an opportunity of sending them to *England* by the ships which sailed about this time. From *England* they were forwarded to *Sweden*.

October the 27th. IN the morning I set out on a little journey to *New York*, in company with Mr. *Peter Cock*, with a view to see the country, and to enquire into the safest road, which I could take in going to *Canada*, through the desert or uninhabited country between it and the *English* provinces.

THAT part where we travelled at present was pretty well inhabited on both sides of the road, by *Englishmen*, *Germans* and other *Europeans*. Plains and hills of different dimensions were seen alternately, mountains and stones, I never saw, excepting a few pebbles. Near almost every farm was a great orchard with peach and apple trees, some of which were yet loaded with fruit.

THE enclosures were in some parts low enough, for the cattle to leap over them with ease; to prevent this the hogs had a triangular wooden yoke: this custom was as I have already observed, common over all

all the *Englisch* plantations. To the horses neck was fastened a piece of wood, which at the lower end had a tooth or hook, fastening in the enclosure, and stopping the horse, just when it lifted its fore feet to leap over; but I know not whether this be a good invention with regard to horses. They were likewise kept in bounds by a piece of wood, one end of which was fastened to one of the fore feet, and the other to one of the hind feet, and it forced them to walk pretty slowly, as at the same time it made it impossible for them to leap over the enclosures. To me it appeared that the horses were subject to all sorts of dangerous accidents from this piece of wood.

NEAR *New Frankfurt* we rode over a little stone bridge, and somewhat further, eight or nine *Englisch* miles from *Philadelphia* we passed over another, which was likewise of stone. There are not yet any milestones put up in the country, and the inhabitants only compute the distances by guess. We were afterwards brought over a river in a ferry, where we paid three-pence a person, for ourselves and our horses.

AT one of the places where we stopt to have our horses fed, the people had a *Mocking-bird* in a cage; and it is here reckoned the best singing bird, though its plumage

plumage be very simple, and not showy at all. At this time of the year it does not sing. *Linnaeus* calls it *Turdus polyglottos*, and *Catesby* in his *Natural History of Carolina*, Vol. 1. p. 27. tab. 27, has likewise described and drawn this bird. The people said that it built its nests in the bushes and trees, but is so shy, that if any body come and look at its eggs, it leaves the nest, never to come to it again. Its young ones require great care in being bred up. If they are taken from their mother and put into a cage, she feeds them for three or four days; but seeing no hopes of setting them at liberty, she flies away. It then often happens, that the young ones die soon after, doubtless because they cannot accustom themselves to eat what the people give them. But it is generally imagined, that the last time the mother feeds them, she finds means to poison them, in order, the sooner to deliver them from slavery and wretchedness. These birds stay all summer in the colonies, but retire in autumn to the south, and stay away all winter. They have got the name of *Mocking-birds*, on account of their skill in imitating the note of almost every bird they hear. The song peculiar to them is excellent, and varied by an infinite change of notes

notes and melody ; several people are therefore of opinion, that they are the best singing birds in the world. . So much is certain, that few birds come up to them ; this is what makes them precious : the *Swedes* call it by the same name as the *English*.

ABOUT noon we came to *New Bristol*, a small town in *Pensylvania*, on the banks of the *Delaware*, about fifteen *English* from *Philadelphia*. Most of the houses are built of stone, and stand asunder. The inhabitants carry on a small trade, though most of them get their goods from *Philadelphia*. On the other side of the river, almost directly opposite to *New Bristol*, lies the town of *Burlington*, in which the governor of *New Jersey* resides.

WE had now country seats on both sides of the roads. Now we came into a lane enclosed with pales on both sides, including pretty great corn-fields. Next followed a wood, and we perceived for the space of four *English* miles nothing but woods, and a very poor soil, on which the *Lupinus perennis* grew plentifully and succeeded well. I was overjoyed to see a plant come on so well in these poor dry places, and even began to meditate, how to improve this discovery in a soil like that which it inhabited. But I afterwards had the mortification to find that
the

the horses and cows eat almost all the other plants, but left the lupine, which was however very green, looked very fresh, and was extremely soft to the touch. Perhaps means may be found out of making this plant palatable to the cattle. In the evening we arrived at *Trenton*, after having previously passed the *Delaware* in a ferry.

October the 28th. TRENTON is a long narrow town, situate at some distance from the river *Delaware*, on a sandy plain; it belongs to *New Jersey*, and they reckon it thirty miles from *Philadelphia*. It has two small churches, one for the people belonging to the church of *England*, the other for the presbyterians. The houses are partly built of stone, though most of them are made of wood or planks, commonly two stories high, together with a cellar below the building, and a kitchen underground, close to the cellar. The houses stand at a moderate distance from one another. They are commonly built so, that the street passes along one side of the houses, while gardens of different dimensions bound the other side; in each garden is a draw-well; the place is reckoned very healthy. Our landlord told us, that twenty-two years ago, when he first settled here, there was hardly more than one house; but from that
time

time *Trenton* has encreased so much, that there are at present near a hundred houses. The houses were within divided into several rooms by their partitions of boards. The inhabitants of the place carried on a small trade with the goods which they got from *Philadelphia*, but their chief gain consisted in the arrival of the numerous travellers between that city and *New York*; for they are commonly brought by the *Trenton Yachts* from *Philadelphia* to *Trenton*, or from thence to *Philadelphia*. But from *Trenton* further to *New Brunswick*, the travellers go in the waggons which set out every day for that place. Several of the inhabitants however likewise subsist on the carriage for all sorts of goods, which are every day sent in great quantities, either from *Philadelphia* to *New York*, or from thence to the former place; for between *Philadelphia* and *Trenton* all goods go by water, but between *Trenton* and *New Brunswick* they are all carried by land, and both these conveniences belong to people of this town.

FOR the yachts which go between this place and the capital of *Pensylvania*, they usually pay a shilling and six-pence of *Pensylvania* currency per person, and every one pays besides for his baggage. Every passenger

fenger must provide meat and drink for himself, or pay some settled fare: between *Trenton* and *New Brunswick* a person pays two shillings and sixpence, and the baggage is likewise paid for separately.

WE continued our journey in the morning; the country through which we passed was for the greatest part level, though sometimes there were some long hills, some parts were covered with trees, but far the greater part of the country was without woods; on the other hand I never saw any place in *America*, the towns excepted, so well peopled. An old man, who lived in this neighbourhood and accompanied us for some part of the road, however assured me, that he could well remember the time, when between *Trenton* and *New Brunswick* there were not above three farms, and he reckoned it was about fifty and some odd years ago. During the greater part of the day we had very extensive corn-fields on both sides of the road, and commonly towards the south the country had a great declivity. Near almost every farm was a spacious orchard full of peaches and apple trees, and in some of them the fruit was fallen from the trees in such quantities, as to cover nearly the whole surface. Part of it they left to rot, since they could not take it all in
and

and consume it. Wherever we passed by we were always welcome to go into the fine orchards, and gather our hats and pockets full of the choicest fruit, without the possessor's so much as looking after it. Cherry trees were planted near the farms, on the roads, &c.

THE *barns** had a peculiar kind of construction hereabouts, which I will give a concise description of. The whole building was very great, so as almost to equal a small church; the roof was pretty high, covered with wooden shingles, declining on both sides, but not steep: the walls which support it, were not much higher than a full grown man; but on the other hand the breadth of the building was the more considerable: in the middle was the threshing floor, and above it, or in the loft or garret they put the corn which was not yet threshed, the straw, or any thing else, according to the season: on one side were stables for the horses, and on the other for the cows. And the small cattle had likewise their particular stables or styes; on both ends of the buildings were great gates,
so

* THE author seems to comprehend more by this word, than what it commonly includes, for he describes it as a building, which contains both a barn and stables. F.

so that one could come in with a cart and horses through one of them, and go out at the other: here was therefore under one roof the threshing floor, the barn, the stables, the hay loft, the coach house, &c. This kind of buildings is chiefly made use of by the *Dutch* and *Germans*; for it is to be observed that the country between *Trenton* and *New York*, is inhabited by few *Englishmen*, but instead of them by *Germans* or *Dutch*,* the latter of which especially are numerous.

BEFORE I proceed, I find it necessary to remark one thing with regard to the *Indians*, or old *Americans*. For this account may perhaps meet with readers, who, like many people of my acquaintance, may be of opinion that all *North America*, was almost wholly inhabited by savage or heathen nations, and they may be astonished, that I do not mention them more frequently in my account. Others may perhaps imagine, that when I mention in my journal, that the country is much cultivated, that in several places, houses of stone or wood are built, round which are corn-fields, gardens, and

* THIS kind of building is frequent in the north of *Germany*, *Holland*, and *Prussia*, and therefore it is no wonder that it is employed by people who, were used to them in their own country. F.

and orchards, that I am speaking of the property of the *Indians*; to undeceive them, I here give the following explication. The country especially all along the coasts, in the *English* colonies, is inhabited by *Europeans*, who in some places are already so numerous, that few parts of *Europe* are more populous. The *Indians* have sold the country to the *Europeans*, and have retired further up: in most parts you may travel twenty *Swedish* miles, or about a hundred and twenty *English* miles, from the sea shore, before you reach the first habitations of the *Indians*. And it is very possible for a person to have been at *Philadelphia* and other towns on the sea shore for half a year together, without so much as seeing an *Indian*. I intend in the sequel to give a more circumstantial account of them, their religion, manners, oeconomy, and other particulars relating to them: at present I return to the sequel of my journal.

ABOUT nine English miles from *Trenton*, the ground began to change its colour; hitherto it consisted of a considerable quantity of hazel coloured clay, but at present the earth was a reddish brown, so that it sometimes had a purple colour, and sometimes looked like logwood. This colour came from a red limestone which approach-

ed very near to that which is on the mountain *Kinneulle* in *West Gothland*, and makes a particular stratum in the rock. The *American* red limestone therefore seems to be merely a variety of that I saw in *Sweden*, it lay in strata of two or three fingers thickness; but was divisible into many thinner plates or shivers, whose surface was seldom flat and smooth, but commonly rough: the strata themselves were frequently cut off by horizontal cracks. When these stones were exposed to the air, they by degrees shivered and withered into pieces, and at last turned into dust. The people of this neighbourhood did not know how to make any use of it; the soil above is sometimes rich and sometimes poor: in such places where the people had lately dug new wells, I perceived, that most of the rubbish which was thrown up consisted of such a species of stone. This reddish brown earth we always saw till near *New Brunswick*, where it is particularly plentiful. The banks of the river, shewed in many places nothing but strata of *Limestone*, which did not run horizontally, but dipped very much.

ABOUT ten o'clock in the morning we came to *Prince-town*, which is situated in a plain. Most of the houses are built of wood, and are not contiguous, so that there are

are gardens and pastures between them. As these parts were sooner inhabited by *Europeans* than *Pensylvania*, the woods were likewise more cut away, and the country more cultivated, so that one might have imagined himself to be in *Europe*.

WE now thought of continuing our journey, but as it began to rain very heavily, and continued so during the whole day and part of the night, we were forced to stay till next morning.

October the 29th. THIS morning we proceeded on our journey. The country was pretty well peopled; however there were yet great woods in many places: they all consisted of deciduous trees: and I did not perceive a single tree of the fir kind, till I came to *New Brunswick*. The ground was level, and did not seem to be every where of the richest kind. In some places it had hillocks, losing themselves almost imperceptibly in the plains, which were commonly crossed by a rivulet. Almost near every farm-house were great orchards. The houses were commonly built of timber, and at some distance by themselves stood the ovens for baking, consisting commonly of clay.

ON a hill covered with trees, and called *Rockhill*, I saw several pieces of stone or
P 2 rock,

rock, so big, that they would have required three men to roll them down. But besides these there were few great stones in the country; for most of those which we saw, could easily be lifted up by a single man. In another place we perceived a number of little round pebbles, but we did not meet with either mountains or rocks.

ABOUT noon we arrived at *New Brunswick*, a pretty little town in the province of *New Jersey*, in a valley on the west side of the river *Rareton*; on account of its low situation, it cannot be seen (coming from *Pensylvania*) before you get to the top of the hill, which is quite close up to it: the town extends north and south along the river. The *German* inhabitants have two churches, one of stone and the other of wood; the *English* church is of the latter kind, but the presbyterians were building one of stone: the town house makes likewise a pretty good appearance. Some of the other houses are built of bricks, but most of them are made either wholly of wood, or of bricks and wood; the wooden houses are not made of strong timber, but merely of boards or planks, which are within joined by laths: such houses as consist of both wood and bricks, have only the wall towards the street of bricks, all the other sides being merely of planks. This peculiar

peculiar kind of ostentation would easily lead a traveller, who passes through the town in haste, to believe that most of the houses are built of bricks. The houses were covered with shingles; before each door there was an elevation, to which you ascend by some steps from the street; it resembled a small balcony, and had some benches on both sides, on which the people sat in the evening, in order to enjoy the fresh air, and to have the pleasure of viewing those who passed by. The town has only one street lengthways, and at its northern extremity there is a street across; both of these are of a considerable length.

THE river *Rareton* passes hard by the town, and is deep enough for great yachts to come up; its breadth near the town is within the reach of a common gun shot; the tide comes up several miles beyond the town, the yachts were placed lengthways along the bridge; the river has very high and pretty steep banks on both sides, but near the town there are no such banks, it being situated in a low valley. One of the streets is almost entirely inhabited by *Dutchmen*, who came hither from *Albany*, and for that reason they call it *Albany street*: these *Dutch* people only keep company among themselves, and seldom or never go amongst the other inhabitants, living as it were

quite separate from them. *New Brunswick* belongs to *New Jersey*; however the greatest part, or rather all its trade is to *New York*, which is about forty English miles distant; to that place they send corn, flour in great quantities, bread, several other necessaries, a great quantity of linseed, boards timber, wooden vessels, and all sorts of carpenters work. Several small yachts are every day going backwards and forwards between these two towns. The inhabitants likewise get a considerable profit from the travellers, who every hour pass through, on the high road.

THE steep banks consist of the red limestone, which I have before described. It is here plainly visible that the strata are not horizontal, but considerably dipping, especially towards the south. The weather and the air has in a great measure dissolved the stone here: I enquired, whether it could not be made use of, but was assured, that in building houses it was entirely useless; for, though it is hard and permanent under ground, yet on being dug out, and exposed for some time to the air, it first crumbles into greater, then into lesser pieces, and at last is converted into dust. An inhabitant of this town, however tried to build a house with this sort of stone, but
its

its outsides being exposed to the air, soon began to change so much, that the owner was obliged to put boards all over the wall, to preserve it from falling to pieces. The people however pretend that this stone is a very good manure, if it is scattered upon the corn-fields in its rubbish state, for it is said to stifle the weeds : it is therefore made use of both on the fields and in gardens.*

TOWARDS the evening we continued our journey, and were ferried over the river *Rareton*, together with our horses. In a very dry summer, and when the tide has ebbed, it is by no means dangerous to ride through this river. On the opposite shore the red juniper tree was pretty abundant. The country through which we now passed was pretty well inhabited, but in most places full of small pebbles.

WE saw *Guinea Hens* in many places where we passed by. They sometimes run about the fields, at a good distance from the farm-houses.

ABOUT eight English miles from *New Brunswick*, the road divided. We took that on the left, for that on the right leads

P 4

to

* PROBABLY it is a stone marle ; a blue and reddish species of this kind is used with good success, in the county of *Bamff* in *Scotland*.

to *Amboy*, the chief sea-town in *New Jersey*. The country now made a charming appearance ; some parts being high, others forming vallies, and all of them well cultivated. From the hills you had a prospect of houses, farms, gardens, corn-fields, forests, lakes, islands, roads, and pastures.

IN most of the places where we travelled this day the colour of the ground was reddish. I make no doubt, but there were strata of the before-mentioned red limestone under it. Sometimes the ground looked very like a cinnabar ore.

WOOD-BRIDGE is a small village in a plain, consisting of a few houses : we stopped here to rest our horses a little. The houses were most of them built of boards ; the walls had a covering of shingles on the outside ; these shingles were round at one end, and all of a length in each row : some of the houses had an Italian roof, but the greatest part had roofs with pediments ; most of them were covered with shingles. In most places we met with wells and buckets to draw up the water.

ELIZABETH-TOWN is a small town, about twenty English miles distant from *New Brunswick* : we arrived there immediately after sun setting. Its houses are mostly scattered, but well built, and generally
of

of boards, with a roof of shingles, and walls covered with the same. There were likewise some stone buildings. A little rivulet passes through the town from west to east; it is almost reduced to nothing when the water ebbs away, but with the full tide they can bring up small yachts. Here were two fine churches, each of which made a much better appearance than any one in *Philadelphia*. That belonging to the people of the church of *England* was built of bricks, had a steeple with bells, and a balustrade round it, from which there was a prospect of the country. The meeting house of the presbyterians was built of wood, but had both a steeple and bells, and was, like the other houses covered with shingles. The town house made likewise a good appearance, and had a spire with a bell. The banks of the river were red, from the reddish limestone; both in and about the town were many gardens and orchards, and it might truly be said that *Elizabeth-town* was situated in a garden; the ground hereabouts being even and well cultivated.

THE geese, in some of the places by which we passed this day and the next, carried three or four little sticks, of the length of a foot about their necks; they
were

were fastened crossways, to prevent them from creeping through half broken enclosures. They look extremely awkward, and it is very diverting to see them in this attire.

AT night we took up our lodgings at *Elizabeth-town Point*, an inn about two *English* miles distant from the town, and the last house on this road belonging to *New Jersey*. The man who had taken the lease of it, together with that of the ferry near it, told us that he paid a hundred and ten pounds of *Pensylvania* currency to the owner.

October the 30th. WE were ready to proceed on our journey at sun-rising. Near the inn where we had passed the night, we were to cross a river, and we were brought over, together with our horses, in a wretched half rotten ferry. This river came a considerable way out of the country, and small vessels could easily sail up it. This was a great advantage to the inhabitants of the neighbouring country, giving them an opportunity of sending their goods to *New York* with great ease; and they even made use of it for trading to the *West Indies*. The country was low on both sides of the river, and consisted of meadows. But there was no other hay to be got, than such as commonly

monly grows in swampy grounds; for as the tide comes up in this river, these low plains were sometimes overflowed when the water was high. The people hereabouts are said to be troubled in summer with immense swarms of gnats or musquetoës, which sting them and their cattle. This was ascribed to the low swampy meadows, on which these insects deposite their eggs, which are afterwards hatched by the heat.

As soon as we had got over the river, we were upon *Staten Island*, which is quite surrounded with salt water. This is the beginning of the province of *New York*. Most of the people settled here were *Dutchmen*, or such as came hither whilst the *Dutch* were yet in possession of this place. But at present they were scattered among the *English* and other *European* inhabitants, and spoke *English* for the greatest part. The prospect of the country here is extremely pleasing, as it is not so much intercepted by woods, but offers more cultivated fields to view. Hills and vallies still continued, as usual, to change alternately.

THE farms were near each other. Most of the houses were wooden; however some were built of stone. Near every farm-house was an orchard with apple trees: the fruit was already for the greatest part gathered.

Here,

Here, and on the whole journey before, I observed a press for cyder at every farmhouse, made in different manners, by which the people had already pressed the juice out of the apples, or were just busied with that work. Some people made use of a wheel made of thick oak planks, which turned upon a wooden axis by means of a horse drawing it, much in the same manner as the people do with woad; * except that here the wheel runs upon planks. Cherry trees stood along the enclosures round corn-fields.

THE corn-fields were excellently situated, and either sown with wheat or rye. They had no ditches on their sides, but (as is usual in *England*) only furrows, drawn at greater or lesser distances from each other.

IN one place we observed a water mill, so situated, that when the tide flowed, the water ran into a pond: but when it ebbed, the floodgate was drawn up, and the mill driven by the water, flowing out of the pond.

ABOUT eight o'clock in the morning we arrived at the place where we were to cross
the

* DR. *Linnaeus*, in his *Travels through Westrogothia*, has given a drawing of the machine by which woad is prepared, on the 128th. page.

the water, in order to come to the town of *New York*. We left our horses here and went on board the yacht: we were to go eight *English* miles by sea; however we landed about eleven o'clock in the morning at *New York*. We saw a kind of wild ducks in immense quantities upon the water: the people called them *Blue bills*, and they seemed to be the same with our *Pintail ducks*, or *Linnaeus's Anas acuta*: but they were very shy. On the shore of the continent we saw some very fine sloping corn-fields, which at present looked quite green, the corn being already come up. We saw many boats in which the fishermen were busy catching oysters: to this purpose they make use of a kind of rakes with long iron teeth bent inwards; these they used either singly or two tied together in such a manner, that the teeth were turned towards each other.

October the 31st. ABOUT *New York* they find innumerable quantities of excellent oysters, and there are few places which have oysters of such an exquisite taste, and of so great a size: they are pickled and sent to the *West Indies* and other places; which is done in the following manner. As soon as the oysters are caught, their shells are opened, and the fish washed clean;
some

some water is then poured into a pot, the oysters are put into it, and they must boil for a while; the pot is then taken off from the fire again, the oysters taken out and put upon a dish, till they are somewhat dry: then you take some mace, allspice, black pepper, and as much vinegar as you think is sufficient to give a sourish taste. All this is mixed with half the liquor in which the oysters were boiled, and put over the fire again. While you boil it great care is to be taken in scumming off the thick scum; at last the whole pickle is poured into a glass or earthen vessel, the oysters are put to it, and the vessel is well stopped to keep out the air. In this manner, oysters will keep for years together, and may be sent to the most distant parts of the world.

THE merchants here buy up great quantities of oysters about this time, pickle them in the above-mentioned manner, and send them to the *West Indies*: by which they frequently make a considerable profit: for, the oysters, which cost them five shillings of their currency, they commonly sell for a pistole, or about six times as much as they gave for them; and sometimes they get even more: the oysters which are thus pickled have a very fine flavour. The following is another way of preserving oysters:
they

they are taken out of the shells, fried with butter, put into a glass or earthen vessel with the melted butter over them, so that they are quite covered with it, and no air can get to them. Oysters prepared in this manner have likewise an agreeable taste, and are exported to the *West Indies* and other parts.

OYSTERS are here reckoned very wholesome, some people assured us, that they had not felt the least inconvenience, after eating a considerable quantity of them. It is likewise a common rule here that oysters are best in those months which have an *r* in their name, such as *September, October, &c*; but that they are not so good in other months; however there are poor people, who live all the year long upon nothing but oysters with bread.

THE sea near *New York*, affords annually the greatest quantity of oysters. They are found chiefly in a muddy ground, where they lie in the slime, and are not so frequent in a sandy bottom: a rocky and a stony bottom is seldom found here. The oyster shells are gathered in great heaps, and burnt into a lime, which by some people is made use of in building houses, but is not reckoned so good as that made of limestone. On our journey to *New York*, we
saw

saw high heaps of oyster shells near the farm-houses, upon the sea shore; and about *New York*, we observed the people had carried them upon the fields which were sown with wheat. However they were entire, and not crushed.

THE *Indians* who inhabited the coast before the arrival of the *Europeans*, have made oysters and other shell fish their chief food; and at present whenever they come to a salt water where oysters are to be got, they are very active in catching them, and sell them in great quantities to other *Indians* who live higher up the country: for this reason you see immense numbers of oyster and muscle shells piled up near such places, where you are certain that the *Indians* formerly built their huts. This circumstance ought to make us cautious in maintaining, that in all places on the sea shore, or higher up in the country, where such heaps of shells are to be met with, the latter have lain there ever since the time that those places were overflowed by the sea.

LOBSTERS are likewise plentifully caught hereabouts, pickled much in the same way as oysters, and sent to several places. I was told of a very remarkable circumstance about these lobsters, and I have afterwards frequently heard it mentioned. The coast
of

of *New York* had already *European* inhabitants for a considerable time, yet no lobsters were to be met with on that coast; and though the people fished ever so often, they could never find any signs of lobsters being in this part of the sea: they were therefore continually brought in great wellboats from *New England*, where they are plentiful; but it happened that one of these wellboats broke in pieces near *Hellgate*, about ten *English* miles from *New York*, and all the lobsters in it got off. Since that time they have so multiplied in this part of the sea, that they are now caught in the greatest abundance.

November the 1st. A KIND of cold fever, which the *English* in this country call *Fever and Ague*, is very common in several parts of the *English* colonies. There are however other parts, where the people have never felt it. I will in the sequel describe the symptoms of this disease at large. Several of the most considerable inhabitants of this town, assured me that this disease was not near so common in *New York*, as it is in *Pensylvania*, where ten were seized by it, to one in the former province; therefore they were of opinion, that this disease was occasioned by the vapours arising from stagnant fresh water, from

Q

marshes.

marshes, and from rivers; for which reason those provinces situated on the sea shore, could not be so much affected by it. However the carelessness with which people eat quantities of melons, water melons, peaches, and other juicy fruit in summer, was reckoned to contribute much towards the progress of this fever; and repeated examples confirmed the truth of this opinion. The jesuit's bark was reckoned a good remedy against it. It has however often been found to have operated contrary to expectation, though I am ignorant whether it was adulterated, or whether some mistake had been committed in the manner of taking it. Mr. *Davis van Horne*, a merchant, told me that he cured himself and several other people of this fever, by the leaves of the common *Garden Sage*, or *Salvia officinalis* of *Linnæus*. The leaves are crushed or pounded in a mortar, and the juice is pressed out of them; this is continued till they get a spoonful of the liquid, which is mixed with lemon juice. This draught is taken about the time that the cold fit comes on; and after taking it three or four times, the fever does not come again.

THE bark of the white oak was reckoned the best remedy which had as yet been found against the dysentery. It is reduced to a
powder,

powder, and then taken : some people assured me that in cases where nothing would help, this remedy had given a certain and speedy relief. The people in this place likewise make use of this bark (as is usually done in the *English* colonies) to dye wool a brown colour, which looks like that of bohea tea, and does not fade by being exposed to the sun. Among the numerous shells which are found on the sea shore, there are some which by the *English* here are called *Clams*, and which bear some resemblance to the human ear. They have a considerable thickness, and are chiefly white, excepting the pointed end, which both without and within has a blue colour, between purple and violet. They are met with in vast numbers on the sea shore of *New York*, *Long Island*, and other places. The shells contain a large animal, which is eaten both by the *Indians* and *Europeans* settled here.

A CONSIDERABLE commerce is carried on in this article, with such Indians as live further up the country. When these people inhabited the coast, they were able to catch their own clams, which at that time made a great part of their food ; but at present this is the business of the *Dutch* and *English*, who live in *Long Island* and other

maritime provinces. As soon as the shells are caught, the fish is taken out of them, drawn upon a wire, and hung up in the open air, in order to dry by the heat of the sun. When this is done, the fish is put into proper vessels, and carried to *Albany* upon the river *Hudson*; there the Indians buy them, and reckon them one of their best dishes. Besides the *Europeans*, many of the native Indians come annually down to the sea shore, in order to catch clams, proceeding with them afterwards in the manner I have just described.

THE shells of these clams are used by the Indians as money, and make what they call their wampum; they likewise serve their women for an ornament, when they intend to appear in full dress. These wampums are properly made of the purple parts of the shells, which the Indians value more than the white parts. A traveller, who goes to trade with the Indians, and is well stocked with them, may become a considerable gainer; but if he take gold coin, or bullion, he will undoubtedly be a loser; for the Indians who live farther up the country, put little or no value upon these metals which we reckon so precious, as I have frequently observed in the course of my travels. The Indians formerly made their

their own wampums, though not without a deal of trouble : but at present the *Europeans* employ themselves that way ; especially the inhabitants of *Albany*, who get a considerable profit by it. In the sequel I intend to relate the manner of making the wampum.

November the 2d. BESIDES the different sects of christians, there are many Jews settled in *New York*, who possess great privileges. They have a synagogue and houses, and great country seats of their own property, and are allowed to keep shops in town. They have likewise several ships, which they freight and send out with their own goods. In fine they enjoy all the privileges common to the other inhabitants of this town and province.

DURING my residence at *New York*, this time and in the two next years, I was frequently in company with Jews. I was informed among other things, that these people never boiled any meat for themselves on saturday, but that they always did it the day before ; and that in winter they kept a fire during the whole saturday. They commonly eat no pork ; yet I have been told by several men of credit, that many of them (especially among the young Jews) when travelling, did not not make the least diffi-

culty about eating this, or any other meat that was put before them ; even though they were in company with christians. I was in their synagogue last evening for the first time, and this day at noon I visited it again, and each time I was put into a particular seat which was set apart for strangers or christians. A young *Rabbi* read the divine service, which was partly in Hebrew, and partly in the Rabinical dialect. Both men and women were dressed entirely in the *English* fashion ; the former had all of them their hats on, and did not once take them off during service. The galleries, I observed, were appropriated to the ladies, while the men sat below. During prayers the men spread a white cloth over their heads ; which perhaps is to represent sack cloth. But I observed that the wealthier sort of people had a much richer cloth than the poorer ones. Many of the men had Hebrew books, in which they sang and read alternately. The *Rabbi* stood in the middle of the synagogue, and read with his face turned towards the east ; he spoke however so fast, as to make it almost impossible for any one to understand what he said.*

NEW

* As there are no Jews in Sweden, Prof. *Kalm* was an utter stranger to their manners and religious customs, and therefore relates them as a kind of novelty. F.

NEW YORK, the capital of a province of the same name is situated under forty deg. and forty min. north lat. and forty seven deg. and four min. of western long. from *London*; and is about ninety seven *English* miles distant from *Philadelphia*. The situation of it is extremely advantageous for trade: for the town stands upon a point which is formed by two bays; into one of which the river *Hudson* discharges itself, not far from the town; *New York* is therefore on three sides surrounded with water: the ground it is built on, is level in some parts, and hilly in others: the place is generally reckoned very wholesome.

THE town was first founded by the *Dutch*: this, it is said, was done in the year 1623, when they were yet masters of the country: they called it *New Amsterdam*, and the country itself *New Holland*. The *English*, towards the end of the year 1664, taking possession of it under the conduct of *Des Cartes*, and keeping it by the virtue of the next treaty of peace, gave the name of *New York* to both the town, and the province belonging to it: in size it comes nearest to *Boston* and *Philadelphia*. But with regard to its fine buildings, its opulence, and extensive commerce, it disputes the preference with

Q 4

them:

them : at present it is about half as big again as *Gotthenburgh* in *Sweden*.

THE streets do not run so straight as those of *Philadelphia*, and have sometimes considerable bendings : however they are very spacious and well built, and most of them are paved, except in high places, where it has been found useless. In the chief streets there are trees planted, which in summer give them a fine appearance, and during the excessive heat at that time, afford a cooling shade: I found it extremely pleasant to walk in the town, for it seemed quite like a garden : the trees which are planted for this purpose are chiefly of two kinds. The *Water beech*, or *Linnæus's Platanus occidentalis*, are the most numerous, and give an agreeable shade in summer, by their great and numerous leaves. The *Locust tree*, or *Linnæus's Robinia Pseud-Acacia* is likewise frequent : its fine leaves, and the odoriferous scent which exhales from its flowers, make it very proper for being planted in the streets near the houses, and in gardens. There are likewise lime trees and elms, in these walks, but they are not by far so frequent as the others : one seldom met with trees of the same sort next to each other, they being in general planted alternately.

BESIDES

BESIDES numbers of birds of all kinds which make these trees their abode, there are likewise a kind of frogs which frequent them in great numbers in summer, they are Dr. *Linnaeus's Rana arborea*, and especially the *American* variety of this animal. They are very clamorous in the evening and in the nights (especially when the days had been hot, and a rain was expected) and in a manner drown the singing of the birds. They frequently make such a noise, that it is difficult for a person to make himself heard.

MOST of the houses are built of bricks ; and are generally strong and neat, and several stories high. Some had, according to old architecture, turned the gable-end towards the streets ; but the new houses were altered in this respect. Many of the houses had a balcony on the roof, on which the people used to sit in the evenings in the summer season ; and from thence they had a pleasant view of a great part of the town, and likewise of part of the adjacent water and of the opposite shore. The roofs are commonly covered with tiles or shingles : the latter of which are made of the white fir-tree, or *Pinus Strobus* (*Linn. sp. plant. page 1419.*) which grows higher up in the country. The inhabitants are of opinion that

that a roof made of these shingles is as durable as one made in *Pensylvania* of the *White Cedar*, or *Cupressus thyoides* (*Linn. spec. plant. page 1422.*) The walls were whitewashed within, and I did not anywhere see hangings, with which the people in this country seem in general to be but little acquainted. The walls were quite covered with all sorts of drawings and pictures in small frames. On each side of the chimnies they had usually a sort of alcove; and the wall under the windows was wainscoted, and had benches placed near it. The alcoves, and all the wood work were painted with a bluish grey colour.

THERE are several churches in the town, which deserve some attention. 1. *The English Church*, built in the year 1695, at the west end of town, consisting of stone, and has a steeple with a bell. 2. *The new Dutch Church*, which is likewise built of stone, is pretty large and is provided with a steeple, it also has a clock, which is the only one in the town. This church stands almost due from north to south. No particular point of the compass has here been in general attended to in erecting sacred buildings. Some churches, stand as is usual from east to west, others from south to north, and others in different positions.

positions. In this *Dutch* church, there is neither altar, vestry, choir, sconces, nor paintings. Some trees are planted round it, which make it look as if it was built in a wood. 3. *The old Dutch church*, which is also built of stone. It is not so large as the new one. It was painted in the inside, though without any images, and adorned with a small organ, of which governor *Burnet* made them a present. The men for the most part sit in the gallery, and the women below. 4. *The Presbyterian Church*, which is pretty large, and was built but lately. It is of stone, and has a steeple and a bell in it. 5. *The German Lutheran Church*. 6. *The German Reformed Church*. 7. *The French Church*, for protestant refugees. 8. *The Quaker's Meeting house*. 9. To these may be added the *Jewish Synagogue*, which I mentioned before.

TOWARDS the sea, on the extremity of the promontory is a pretty good fortress, called *Fort George*, which entirely commands the port, and can defend the town, at least from a sudden attack on the sea side. Besides that, it is likewise secured on the north or towards the shore, by a pallisade, which however (as for a considerable time the people have had nothing to fear from

from an enemy) is in many places in a very bad state of defence.

THERE is no good water to be met with in the town itself, but at a little distance there is a large spring of good water, which the inhabitants take for their tea, and for the uses of the kitchen. Those however, who are less delicate in this point, make use of the water from the wells in town, though it be very bad. This want of good water lies heavy upon the horses of the strangers that come to this place; for they do not like to drink the water from the wells in the town.

THE *port* is a good one: ships of the greatest burthen can lie in it, quite close up to the bridge: but its water is very salt, as the sea continually comes in upon it; and therefore is never frozen, except in extraordinary cold weather. This is of great advantage to the city and its commerce; for many ships either come in or go out of the port at any time of the year; unless the winds be contrary; a convenience, which as I have before observed, is wanting at *Philadelphia*. It is secured from all violent hurricanes from the south-east by *Long Island* which is situated just before the town: therefore only the storms from the southwest are dangerous to the ships which ride at anchor

anchor here, because the port is open only on that side. The entrance however has its faults: one of them is, that no men of war can pass through it; for though the water is pretty deep, yet it is not sufficiently so for great ships. Sometimes even merchant ships of a large size have by the rolling of the waves and by sinking down between them, slightly touched the bottom, though without any bad consequences. Besides this, the canal is narrow; and for this reason many ships have been lost here, because they may be easily cast upon a sand, if the ship is not well piloted. Some old people, who had constantly been upon this canal, assured me, that it was neither deeper, nor shallower at present, than in their youth.

THE common difference between high and low water at *New York*, amounts to about six feet, *English* measure. But at a certain time in every month, when the tide flows more than commonly, the difference in the height of the water is seven feet.

NEW YORK probably carries on a more extensive commerce, than any town in the *English* North American provinces; at least it may be said to equal them: *Boston* and *Philadelphia* however come very near up to it. The trade of *New York* extends to
many

many places, and it is said they send more ships from thence to *London*, than they do from *Philadelphia*. They export to that capital all the various sorts of skins which they buy of the Indians, sugar, logwood, and other dying woods, rum, mahogany, and many other goods which are the produce of the *West Indies*; together with all the specie which they get in the course of trade. Every year they build several ships here, which are sent to *London*, and there sold; and of late years they have shipped a quantity of iron to *England*. In return for these, they import from *London* stuffs and every other article of *English* growth or manufacture, together with all sorts of foreign goods. *England*, and especially *London*, profits immensely by its trade with the *American* colonies; for not only *New York*, but likewise all the other *English* towns on the continent, import so many articles from *England*, that all their specie, together with the goods which they get in other countries, must altogether go to *Old England*, in order to pay the amount, to which they are however insufficient. From hence it appears how much a well regulated colony contributes to the increase and welfare of its mother country.

NEW YORK sends many ships to the *West Indies*

Indies, with flour, corn, biscuit, timber, tuns, boards, flesh, fish, butter, and other provisions; together with some of the few fruits that grow here. Many ships go to *Boston* in *New England*, with corn and flour, and take in exchange, flesh, butter, timber, different sorts of fish, and other articles, which they carry further to the *West Indies*. They now and then take rum from thence, which is distilled there in great quantities, and sell it here with a considerable advantage. Sometimes they send yachts with goods from *New York* to *Philadelphia*, and at other times yachts are sent from *Philadelphia* to *New York*; which is only done, as appears from the gazettes, because certain articles are cheaper at one place than at the other. They send ships to *Ireland* every year, laden with all kinds of *West India* goods; but especially with linseed, which is reaped in this province. I have been assured, that in some years no less than ten ships have been sent to *Ireland*, laden with nothing but linseed; because it is said the flax in *Ireland* does not afford good seed. But probably the true reason is this: the people of *Ireland*, in order to have the better flax, make use of the plant before the seed is ripe, and therefore are obliged to send for foreign seed; and hence
it

it becomes one of the chief articles in trade.

AT this time a bushel of linseed is sold for eight shillings of *New York* currency, or exactly a piece of eight.

THE goods which are shipped to the *West Indies*, are sometimes paid for with ready money, and sometimes with *West India* goods, which are either first brought to *New York*, or immediately sent to *England* or *Holland*. If a ship does not chuse to take in *West India* goods in its return to *New York*, or if no body will freight it, it often goes to *Newcastle* in *England* to take in coals for ballast, which when brought home sell for a pretty good price. In many parts of the town coals are made use of, both for kitchen fires, and in rooms, because they are reckoned cheaper than wood, which at present costs thirty shillings of *New York* currency per fathom; of which measure I have before made mention. *New York* has likewise some intercourse with *South Carolina*; to which it sends corn, flour, sugar, rum, and other goods, and takes rice in return, which is almost the only commodity exported from *South Carolina*.

THE goods with which the province of *New York* trades are not very numerous. They chiefly export the skins of animals,
which

which are bought of the Indians about *Oswego*; great quantities of boards, coming for the most part from *Albany*; timber and ready made lumber, from that part of the country which lies about the river *Hudson*; and lastly wheat, flour, barley, oats and other kinds of corn, which are brought from *New Jersey* and the cultivated parts of this province. I have seen yachts from *New Brunswick*, laden with wheat which lay loose on board, and with flour packed up into tuns; and also with great quantities of linseed. *New York* likewise exports some flesh and other provisions out of its own province, but they are very few; nor is the quantity of pease which the people about *Albany* bring much greater. Iron however may be had more plentifully, as it is found in several parts of this province, and is of a considerable goodness; but all the other products of this country are of little account.

MOST of the wine, which is drank here and in the other colonies is brought from the Isle of *Madeira* and is very strong and fiery.

No manufactures of note have as yet been established here; at present they get all manufactured goods, such as woollen

R

and

and linen cloth, &c. from *England*, and especially from *London*.

THE river *Hudson* is very convenient for the commerce of this city; as it is navigable for near a hundred and fifty *English* miles up the country, and falls into the bay not far from the town, on its western side. During eight months of the year this river is full of yachts, and other greater and lesser vessels, either going to *New York* or returning from thence, laden either with inland or foreign goods.

I CANNOT make a just estimate of the ships that annually come to this town or sail from it. But I have found by the *Pennsylvania* gazettes that from the first of *December* in 1729, to the fifth of *December* in the next year, 211 ships entered the port of *New York*, and 222 cleared it; and since that time there has been a great increase of trade here.

THE country people come to market in *New York*, twice a week much in the same manner, as they do at *Philadelphia*; with this difference, that the markets are here kept in several places.

THE governor of the province of *New York*, resides here, and has a palace in the fort. Among those who have been entrusted with this post, *William Burnet* deserves to

to be had in perpetual remembrance. He was one of the sons of Dr. *Thomas Burnet* (so celebrated on account of his learning) and seemed to have inherited the knowledge of his father. But his great assiduity in promoting the welfare of this province, is what makes the principal merit of his character. The people of *New York* therefore still reckon him the best governor they ever had, and think that they cannot praise his services too much. The many astronomical observations which he made in these parts, are inserted in several *English* works. In the year 1727, at the accession of king George the II. to the throne of *Great Britain*, he was appointed governor of *New England*. In consequence of this he left *New York*, and went to *Boston*, where he died universally lamented, on the 7th. of *September* 1729.

AN assembly of deputies from all the particular districts of the province of *New York*, is held at *New York* once or twice every year. It may be looked upon as a parliament or dyet in miniature. Every thing relating to the good of the province is here debated. The governor calls the assembly, and dissolves it at pleasure: this is a power which he ought only to make use of, either when no farther debates are

neceſſary, or when the members are not ſo unanimous in the ſervice of their king and country as is their duty : it frequently however happens, that, led aſide by caprice or by intereſted views, he exerts it to the prejudice of the province. The colony has ſometimes had a governor, whoſe quarrels with the inhabitants, have induced their representatives, or the members of the aſſembly, through a ſpirit of revenge, to oppoſe indifferently every thing he propoſed, whether it was beneficial to the country or not. In ſuch caſes the governor has made uſe of his power ; diſſolving the aſſembly, and calling another ſoon after, which however he again diſſolved upon the leaſt mark of their ill humour. By this means he ſo much tired them, by the many expences which they were forced to bear in ſo ſhort a time, that they were at laſt glad to unite with him, in his endeavours for the good of the province. But there have likewiſe been governors who have called aſſemblies and diſſolved them ſoon after, merely becauſe the representatives did not act according to their whims, or would not give their aſſent to propoſals which were perhaps dangerous or hurtful to the common welfare.

THE king appoints the governor according
ing

ing to his royal pleasure ; but the inhabitants of the province make up his excellency's salary. Therefore a man entrusted with this place has greater or lesser revenues, according as he knows how to gain the confidence of the inhabitants. There are examples of governors in this, and other provinces of *North America*, who by their dissensions with the inhabitants of their respective governments, have lost their whole salary, his Majesty having no power to make them pay it. If a governor had no other resource in these circumstances, he would be obliged either to resign his office, or to be content with an income too small for his dignity ; or else to conform himself in every thing to the inclinations of the inhabitants : but there are several stated profits, which in some measure make up for this. 1. No one is allowed to keep a public house without the governor's leave ; which is only to be obtained by the payment of a certain fee, according to the circumstances of the person. Some governors therefore, when the inhabitants refused to pay them a salary, have hit upon the expedient of doubling the number of inns in their province. 2. Few people who intend to be married, unless they be very poor, will have their banns published from the

pulpit; but instead of this they get licences from the governor, which empower any minister to marry them. Now for such a licence the governor receives about half a guinea, and this collected throughout the whole province, amounts to a considerable sum. 3. The governor signs all passports, and especially of such as go to sea; and this gives him another means of supplying his expences. There are several other advantages allowed to him, but as they are very trifling, I shall omit them.

AT the above assembly the old laws are reviewed and amended, and new ones are made: and the regulation and circulation of coin, together with all other affairs of that kind are there determined. For it is to be observed that each *English* colony in *North America* is independent of the other, and that each has its proper laws and coin, and may be looked upon in several lights, as a state by itself. From hence it happens, that in time of war, things go on very slowly and irregularly here: for not only the sense of one province is sometimes directly opposite to that of another; but frequently the views of the governor, and those of the assembly of the same province, are quite different: so that it is easy to see, that, while the people are quarrelling about
the

the best and cheapeſt manner of carrying on the war, an enemy has it in his power to take one place after another. It has commonly happened that whilſt ſome provinces have been ſuffering from their enemies, the neighbouring ones were quiet and inactive, and as if it did not in the leaſt concern them. They have frequently taken up two or three years in conſidering whether they ſhould give aſſiſtance to an oppreſſed ſiſter colony, and ſometimes they have expreſſy declared themſelves againſt it. There are inſtances of provinces who were not only neuter in theſe circumſtances, but who even carried on a great trade with the power which at that very time was attacking and laying waſte ſome other provinces.

THE *French* in *Canada*, who are but an inconſiderable body, in compariſon with the *Engliſh* in *America*, have by this poſition of affairs been able to obtain great Advantages in times of war; for if we judge from the number and power of the *Engliſh*, it would ſeem very eaſy for them to get the better of the *French* in *America*.*

R 4

IT

* THIS has really happened by a greater union and exertion of power from the colonies and the mother country; ſo that *Canada* has been conquered and its poſſeſſion has been confirmed to *Great Britain* in the laſt peace. F,

IT is however of great advantage to the crown of *England*, that the *North American* colonies are near a country, under the government of the *French*, like *Canada*. There is reason to believe that the king never was earnest in his attempts to expel the *French* from their possessions there; though it might have been done with little difficulty. For the *English* colonies in this part of the world have encreased so much in their number of inhabitants, and in their riches, that they almost vie with *Old England*. Now in order to keep up the authority and trade of their mother country, and to answer several other puposes, they are forbid to establish new manufactures, which would turn to the disadvantage of the *British* commerce: they are not allowed to dig for any gold or silver, unless they send them to *England* immediately: they have not the liberty of trading to any parts that do not belong to the *British* dominions, excepting some settled places, and foreign traders are not allowed to send their ships to them. These and some other restrictions, occasion the inhabitants of the *English* colonies to grow less tender for their mother country. This coldness is kept up by the many foreigners such as *Germans*, *Dutch* and *French* settled here, and living among
the

the *English*, who commonly have no particular attachment to *Old England*; add to this likewise that many people can never be contented with their possessions, though they be ever so great, and will always be desirous of getting more, and of enjoying the pleasure which arises from changing; and their over great liberty, and their luxury often lead them to licentiousness.

I HAVE been told by *Englishmen*, and not only by such as were born in *America*, but even by such as came from *Europe*, that the *English* colonies in *North-America*, in the space of thirty or fifty years, would be able to form a state by themselves, entirely independent on *Old England*. But as the whole country which lies along the sea shore, is unguarded, and on the land side is harrassed by the *French*, in times of war these dangerous neighbours are sufficient to prevent the connection of the colonies with their mother country from being quite broken off. The *English* government has therefore sufficient reason to consider the *French* in *North-America*, as the best means of keeping the colonies in their due submission. But, I am almost gone too far from my purpose; I will therefore finish my observations on *New York*.

THE declination of the magnetic needle,
in

in this town was observed by *Philip Wells*, the chief engineer of the province of *New York*, in the year 1686, to be eight deg. and forty-five min. to the westward. But in 1723, it was only seven deg. and twenty min. according to the observations of governor *Burnet*.

FROM hence we may conclude that in thirty-eight years the magnet approaches about one deg. and twenty five min. nearer to the true north; or, which is the same thing, about two min. annually. Mr. *Alexander*, a man of great knowledge in astronomy and in mathematics, assured me from several observations, that in the year 1750, on the eighteenth of *September* the deviation was to be reckoned six deg. and twenty two min.

THERE are two printers in the town, and every week some *English* gazettes are published, which contain news from all parts of the world.

THE winter is much more severe here, than in *Pensylvania*; it being nearly as cold as in some of the provinces of *Sweden*: its continuance however is much shorter than with us: their spring is very early and their autumn very late, and the heat in summer is excessive. For this reason, the melons sown in the fields are ripe at the beginning
of

of *August*; whereas we can hardly bring them so soon to maturity under glasses and on hot beds. The cold of the winter, I cannot justly determine, as the meteorological observations which were communicated to me, were all calculated after thermometers, which were so placed in the houses, that the air could not freely come at them. The snow lies for some months together upon the ground; and sledges are made use of here as in *Sweden*, but they are rather too bulky. The river *Hudson* is about an English mile and a half broad at its mouth: the difference between the highest flood and the lowest ebb is between six and seven feet, and the water is very brackish: yet the ice stands in it not only one but even several months: it has sometimes a thickness of more than two feet.

THE inhabitants are sometimes greatly troubled with *Musquitoes*. They either follow the hay which is made near the town, in the low meadows which are quite penetrated with salt water; or they accompany the cattle at night when it is brought home. I have myself experienced, and have observed in others, how much these little animalcules can disfigure a person's face during a single night; for the skin is sometimes

so

so covered over with little blisters from their stings, that people are ashamed to appear in public. The water melons which are cultivated near the town grow very large: they are extremely delicious, and are better than in other parts of *North America*; though they are planted in the open fields and never in a hot-bed. I saw a water melon at Governor *Clinton's* in *September 1750*, which weighed forty seven English pounds, and at a merchant's in town another of forty two pounds weight: however they were reckoned the biggest ever seen in this country.

IN the year 1710, five kings, or *Sachems* of the *Iroquois* went from hence to *England*, in order to engage *Queen Anne* to make an alliance with them against the *French*. Their names, dress, reception at court, speeches to the Queen, opinion of *England* and of the *European* manners, and several other particulars about them are sufficiently known from other writings; it would therefore be here unnecessary to enlarge about them. The kings or *Sachems* of the *Indians*, have commonly no greater authority over their subjects than constables in a meeting of the inhabitants of a parish, and hardly so much. On my travels through the country of these *Indians*, I had never any
occasion

occasion to go and wait upon the *Sachems*; for they always came into my habitation without being asked: these visits they commonly paid in order to get a glass or two of brandy, which they value above any thing they know. One of the five *Sachems* mentioned above, died in *England*; the others returned safe.

THE first colonists in *New York* were *Dutchmen*: when the town and its territories were taken by the *English*, and left them by the next peace in exchange for *Surinam*, the old inhabitants were allowed either to remain at *New York*, and to enjoy all the privileges and immunities which they were possessed of before, or to leave the place with all their goods: most of them chose the former; and therefore the inhabitants both of the town and of the province belonging to it, are yet for the greatest part *Dutchmen*; who still, especially the old people, speak their mother tongue.

THEY begin however by degrees to change their manners and opinions; chiefly indeed in the town and in its neighbourhood: for most of the young people now speak principally *English*, and go only to the *English* church; and would even take it amiss, if they were called *Dutchmen* and not *Englishmen*.

THOUGH

THOUGH the province of *New York* has been inhabited by *Europeans*, much longer than *Pensylvania*, yet it is not by far so populous as that colony. This cannot be ascribed to any particular discouragement arising from the nature of the soil; for that is pretty good: but I was told of a very different reason, which I will mention here. In the reign of *Queen Anne* about the year 1709, many *Germans* came hither, who got a tract of land from the government on which they might settle. After they had lived there for some time, and had built houses and churches, and made corn-fields and meadows, their liberties and privileges were infringed, and under several pretences they were repeatedly deprived of parts of their land. This at last roused the *Germans*; they returned violence for violence, and beat those who thus robbed them of their possessions. But these proceedings were looked upon in a very bad light by the government: the most active people among the *Germans* being taken up, they were very roughly treated, and punished with the utmost rigour of the law. This however so far exasperated the rest, that the greater part of them left their houses and fields, and went to settle in *Pensylvania*: there they were exceedingly well received, got a considerable tract of land,
and

and were indulged in great privileges which were given them forever. The *Germans* not satisfied with being themselves removed from *New York*, wrote to their relations and friends and advised them, if ever they intended to come to *America*, not to go to *New York*, where the government had shewn itself so unequitable. This advice had such influence, that the *Germans*, who afterwards went in great numbers to *North America*, constantly avoided *New York* and always went to *Pensylvania*. It sometimes happened that they were forced to go on board such ships as were bound to *New York*; but they were scarce got on shore, when they hastened on to *Pensylvania* in flight of all the inhabitants of *New York*.

BUT the want of people in this province may likewise be accounted for in a different manner. As the *Dutch*, who first cultivated this country, obtained the liberty of staying here by the treaty with *England*, and of enjoying all their privileges and advantages without the least limitation, each of them took a very large piece of ground for himself, and many of the more powerful heads of families made themselves the possessors and masters of a country of as great an extent as would be sufficient to form a middling and even a great parish. Most
of

of them being very rich, their envy of the *English* led them not to sell them any land, but at an excessive rate; a practice which is still punctually observed among their descendants. The *English* therefore as well as people of different nations, have little encouragement to settle here. On the other hand they have sufficient opportunity in the other provinces, to purchase land at a more moderate price, and with more security to themselves. It is not then to be wondered, that so many parts of *New York* are still uncultivated, and have entirely the appearance of desarts. This instance may teach us how much a small mistake in a government will injure population.

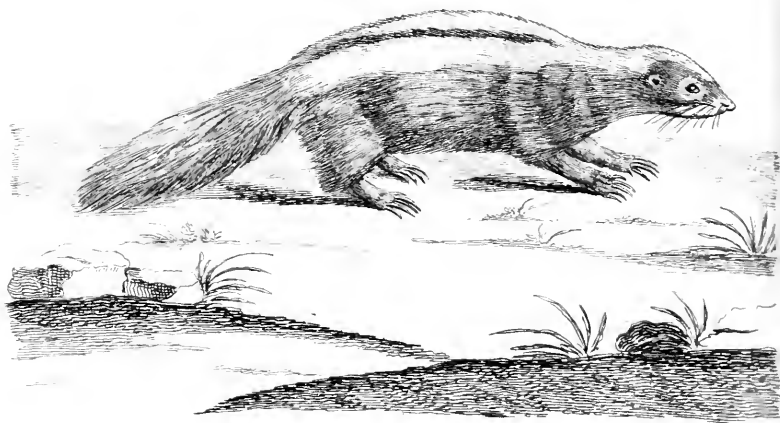
November the 3d. ABOUT noon we set out from *New York* on our return, and continuing our journey, we arrived at *Philadelphia* on the fifth of *November*.

IN the neighbourhood of this capital (of *Pensylvania*) the people had a month ago made their cyder, which they were obliged to do, because their apples were so ripe as to drop from the trees. But on our journey through *New York* we observed the people still employed in pressing out the cyder. This is a plain proof that in *Pensylvania* the apples are sooner ripe than in *New York*; but whether this be owing to the
nature

RACCOON.



AMERICAN POLE-CAT.



nature of the foil, or a greater heat of the summer in *Philadelphia*, or to some other cause I know not. However there is not the least advantage in making cyder so early: for long experience had taught the husbandmen that it is worse for being made early in the year; the great heat in the beginning of autumn being said to hinder the fermentation of the juice.

THERE is a certain quadruped which is pretty common not only in *Pensylvania*, but likewise in other provinces both of *South* and *North America*, and goes by the name of *Polecat* among the *English*. In *New York* they generally call it *Skunk*. The *Swedes* here by way of nickname called it *Fiskatta*, on account of the horrid stench it sometimes causes as I shall presently show. The *French* in *Canada*, for the same reason call it *Bête puante* or stinking animal, and *Enfant du diable* or child of the devil. Some of them likewise call it *Pekan*: *Catesby* in his *Natural History of Carolina*, has described it in Vol. 2. p. 62. by the name of *Putorius Americanus striatus* and drawn it plate 62. Dr. *Linnaeus* calls it *Viverra Putorius*.* This animal, which is

S

very

* OF this animal and of the above-mentioned *Racoon* is a representation given plate 2. both from original drawings; the *German* and the *Swedish* edition of Prof. *Kalm's* work being both without this plate. F.

very fimilar to the *Marten*, is of about the fame fize and commonly black: on the back it has a longitudinal white ftripe and two others on each fide, parallel to the former. Sometimes but very feldom, fome are feen which are quite white. On our return to *Philadelphia* we faw one of thefe animals not far from town near a farmer's houfe, killed by dogs. And afterwards I had during my ftay in thefe parts feveral opportunities of feeing it and of hearing its qualities. It keeps its young ones in holes in the ground and in hollow trees; for it does not confine itfelf to the ground, but climbs up trees with the greateft agility: it is a great enemy to birds; for it breaks their eggs and devours their young ones; and if it can get into a hen roof it foon deftroys all its inhabitants.

THIS animal has a particular quality by which it is principally known; when it is purfued by men or dogs it runs at firft as faft as it can, or climbs upon a tree; but if it is fo befet by its purfuers, as to have no other way of making its efcape, it fquirts its urine upon them. This according to fome it does by wetting its tail with the urine whence by a fudden motion it fcatters it abroad; but others believe, that it could fend its urine equally far without the help of its tail; I find the former of thefe accounts

to

to be the most likely. For, some credible people assured me, that they have had their faces wetted with it all over ; though they stood above eighteen feet off from the animal. The urine has so horrid a stench that nothing can equal it : it is something like that of the *Cranesbill* or *Linnaeus's Geranium robertianum*, but infinitely stronger. If you come near a polecat when it spreads its stench, you cannot breathe for a while, and it seems as if you were stifled ; and in case the urine comes into the eyes, a person is likely to be blinded. Many dogs that in a chace pursue the polecat very eagerly, run away as fast as they can when they are wetted : however, if they be of the true breed, they will not give over the pursuit till they have caught and killed the polecat ; but they are obliged now and then to rub their noses in the ground in order to relieve themselves.

CLOTHES which have been wetted by this animal retain the smell for more than a month ; unless they be covered with fresh soil, and suffered to remain under it for twenty four hours together ; when it will in a great measure be removed. Those likewise who have got any of this urine upon their face and hands, rub them with loose earth ; and some even hold their hands in the ground for an hour ; as washing will not help them

so soon. A certain man of rank who had by accident been wetted by the polecat, stunk so ill, that on going into a house, the people either ran away, or on his opening the door, rudely denied him entrance. Dogs that have hunted a polecat are so offensive for some days afterwards, that they cannot be borne in the house. At *Philadelphia* I once saw a great number of people on a market day throwing at a dog that was so unfortunate as to have been engaged with a polecat just before, and to carry about him the tokens of its displeasure. Persons when travelling through a forest are often troubled with the stink which this creature makes; and sometimes the air is so much infected that it is necessary to hold ones nose. If the wind blows from the place where the polecat has been, or if it be quite calm, as at night, the smell is more strong and disagreeable.

In the winter of 1749, a polecat tempted by a dead lamb, came one night near the farm house where I then slept. Being immediately pursued by some dogs, it had recourse to its usual expedient in order to get rid of them. The attempt succeeded, the dogs not choosing to continue the pursuit: the stink was so extremely great that, though I was at some distance it affected me in the same manner as if I had
had

had been stifled ; and it was so disagreeable to the cattle that it made them roar very loudly : however, by degrees it vanished. Towards the end of the same year one of these animals got into our cellar, but no stench was observed, for it only vents that when it is pursued. The cook however found for several days together that some of the meat which was kept there was eaten ; and suspecting that it was done by the cat she shut up all avenues, in order to prevent their getting at it. But the next night being awoke by a noise in the cellar, she went down, and though it was quite dark, saw an animal with two shining eyes, which seemed to be all on fire ; she however resolutely killed it, but not before the polecat had filled the cellar with a most dreadful stench. The maid was sick of it for several days ; and all the bread, flesh, and other provisions kept in the cellar were so penetrated with it, that we could not make the least use of them, and were forced to throw them all away.

FROM an accident that happened at *New York* to one of my acquaintances, I conclude that the polecat either is not always very shy, or that it sleeps very hard at night. This man coming home out of a wood in a summer evening, thought that he saw a plant

standing before him ; stooping to pluck it, he was to his cost convinced of his mistake, by being all on a sudden covered with the urine of a polecat, whose tail as it stood upright, the good man had taken for a plant: the creature had taken its revenge so effectually that he was much at a loss how to get rid of the stench.

HOWEVER though these animals play such disagreeable tricks, yet the *English*, the *Swedes*, the *French*, and the *Indians* in these parts tame them. They follow their masters like domestic animals, and never make use of their urine, except they be very much beaten or terrified. When the *Indians* kill such a polecat, they always eat its flesh, but when they pull off its skin, they take care to cut away the bladder, that the flesh may not get a taste from it. I have spoken with both *Englishmen* and *Frenchmen*, who assured me that they had eaten of it, and found it very good meat, and not much unlike the flesh of a pig. The skin which is pretty coarse, and has long hair, is not made use of by the *Europeans*; but the *Indians* prepare it with the hair on, and make tobacco pouches of it, which they carry before them.

November the 6th. In the evening I went out of town to Mr. *Bartram*, I found
a man

a man with him, who lived in *Carolina* and I obtained several particulars about that province from him; a few of which I will here mention.

TAR, *pitch* and *rice* are the chief products of *Carolina*. The soil is very sandy, and therefore many pines and firs grow in it, from which they make tar: the firs which are taken for this purpose are commonly such as are dried up of themselves; the people here in general not knowing how to prepare the firs by taking the bark off on one, or on several sides, as they do in *Ostrobothnia*. In some parts of *Carolina* they likewise make use of the branches. The manner of burning or boiling, as the man describes it to me, is entirely the same as in *Finland*. The pitch is thus made: they dig a hole into the ground and smear the inside well with clay, into which they pour the tar, and make a fire round it, which is kept up till the tar has got the consistence of pitch. They make two kinds of tar in the *North American* colonies: one is the common tar, which I have above described, and which is made of the stems, branches, and roots of such firs, as were already considerably dried out before; which is the most common way in this country. The other way in peeling the bark from

the firs on one side, and afterwards letting them stand another year; during which the resin comes out between the cracks of the stem. The tree is then felled and burnt for tar; and the tar thus made is called *green tar*, not that there is that difference of colour in it, for in this respect they are both pretty much alike; but the latter is called so from being made of green and fresh trees; whereas *common tar* is made of dead trees: the burning is done in the same manner as in *Finland*. They use only black firs; for the white firs will not serve this purpose, though they are excellent for boards, masts, &c. green tar is dearer than common tar. It is already a pretty general complaint that the fir woods are almost wholly destroyed by this practice.

RICE is planted in great quantity in *Carolina*: it succeeds best in marshy and swampy grounds, which may be laid under water, and likewise ripens there the soonest. Where these cannot be had, they must choose a dry soil; but the rice produced here will be much inferior to the other: the land on which it is cultivated must never be manured. In *Carolina* they sow it in the middle of *April*, and it is ripe in *September*: it is planted in rows like pease, and commonly fifteen inches space is left
between

between the rows ; as soon as the plants are come up, the field is laid under water. This not only greatly forwards the growth of the rice, but likewise kills all weeds, so as to render weeding unnecessary. The straw of rice is said to be excellent food for cattle, who eat it very greedily. Rice requires a hot climate, and therefore it will not succeed well in *Virginia*, the summer there being too short, and the winter too cold ; and much less will it grow in *Pensylvania*. They are as yet ignorant in *Carolina* of the art of making arrack from rice : it is chiefly *South Carolina* that produces the greatest quantity of rice ; and on the other hand they make the most tar in *North Carolina*.

November the 7th. THE stranger from *Carolina* whom I have mentioned before, had met with many oyster shells at the bottom of a well, seventy English miles distant from the sea, and four from a river : they lay in a depth of fourteen English feet from the surface of the earth : the water in the well was brackish ; but that in the river was fresh. The same man, had at the building of a saw-mill, a mile and a half from a river, found, first sand, and then clay filled with oyster shells. Under these he found several bills of sea birds as he called them, which were already quite petrified : they were probably *Glossopetrae*.

THERE

THERE are two species of *foxes* in the *English* colonies, the one grey, and the other red: but in the sequel I shall shew that there are others which sometimes appear in *Canada*. The *grey foxes* are here constantly, and are very common in *Pensylvania* and in the southern provinces: in the northern ones they are pretty scarce, and the *French* in *Canada*, call them *Virginian Foxes* on that account: in size they do not quite come up to our foxes. They do no harm to lambs; but they prey upon all sorts of poultry, whenever they can come at them. They do not however seem to be looked upon as animals that cause a great deal of damage; for there is no reward given for killing them: their skin is greatly sought for by hatters, who employ the hair in their work. People have their clothes lined with it sometimes: the grease is used against all sorts of rheumatic pains. These foxes are said to be less nimble than the red ones: they are sometimes tamed; though they be not suffered to run about but are tied up. Mr. *Catesby* has drawn and described this sort of foxes in his *Natural history of Carolina*, by the name of the *grey American fox*, vol. 2. p. 78. tab. 78. A skin of it was sold in *Philadelphia* for two shillings and six-pence in *Pensylvanian* currency.

THE

THE *red Foxes* are very scarce here: they are entirely the same with the *European* sort. Mr. *Bartram*, and several others assured me, that according to the unanimous testimony of the *Indians*, this kind of foxes never was in the country, before the *Europeans* settled in it. But of the manner of their coming over I have two different accounts: Mr. *Bartram* and several other people were told by the *Indians*, that these foxes came into *America* soon after the arrival of the *Europeans*, after an extraordinary cold winter, when all the sea to the northward was frozen: from hence they would infer, that they could perhaps get over to *America* upon the ice from *Greenland* or the northern parts of *Europe* and *Asia*. But Mr. *Evans*, and some others assured me that the following account was still known by the people. A gentleman of fortune in *New England*, who had a great inclination for hunting, brought over a great number of foxes from *Europe*, and let them loose in his territories, that he might be able to indulge his passion for hunting.* This is said to have happened almost

* NEITHER of these accounts appear to be satisfactory; and therefore I am inclined to believe that these red foxes originally came over from *Asia*, (most probably from *Kamtschatka*

almost at the very beginning of *New England's* being peopled with *European* inhabitants. These foxes were believed to have so multiplied, that all the red foxes in the country were their offspring. At present they are reckoned among the noxious creatures in these parts; for they are not contented, as the grey foxes with killing fowl; but they likewise devour the lambs. In *Pennsylvania* therefore there is a reward of two shillings for killing an old fox, and of one shilling for killing a young one. And in all the other provinces there are likewise rewards offer'd for killing them. Their skin is in great request, and is sold as dear as that of the grey foxes, that is two shillings

tchatka where this species is common, see *Miller's Account of the Navigations of the Russians, &c.*) though in remote times, and thus spread over *North America*. It is perhaps true that the *Indians* never took notice of them till the *Europeans* were settled among them; this, however, was because they never had occasion to use their skins: but when there was a demand for these they began to hunt them, and, as they had not been much accustomed to them before, they esteemed them as a novelty. What gives additional confirmation to this is, that when the *Russians* under *Commodore Bering* landed on the western coast of *America*, they saw five red foxes which were quite tame, and seemed not to be in the least afraid of men: now this might very well have been the case if we suppose them to have been for many generations in a place where no body disturbed them; but we cannot account for it, if we imagine that they had been used to a country where there were many inhabitants, or where they had been much hunted. F.

lings and six-pence, in *Pensylvanian* currency.

THEY have two varieties of *Wolves* here, which however seem to be of the same species. For some of them are yellowish, or almost pale grey, and others are black or dark brown. All the old *Swedes* related, that during their childhood, and still more at the arrival of their fathers, there were excessive numbers of wolves in the country, and that their howling and yelping might be heard all night. They likewise frequently tore in pieces, sheep, hogs, and other young and small cattle. About that time or soon after, when the *Swedes* and the *English* were quite settled here, the *Indians* were attacked by the small pox: this disease they got from the *Europeans*, for they knew nothing of it before: it killed many hundreds of them, and most of the *Indians* of the country, then called *New Sweden* died of it. The wolves then came, attracted by the stench of so many corpses, in such great numbers that they devoured them all, and even attacked the poor sick *Indians* in their huts, so that the few healthy ones had enough to do, to drive them away. But since that time they have disappeared, so that they are now seldom seen, and it is very rarely that they commit
any

any disorders. This is attributed to the greater cultivation of the country, and to their being killed in great numbers. But further up the country, where it is not yet so much inhabited, they are still very abundant. On the coasts of *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey*, the sheep stay all night in the fields, without the people's fearing the wolves: however to prevent their multiplying too much, there is a reward of twenty shillings in *Pensylvania*, and of thirty in *New Jersey*, for delivering in a dead wolf, and the person that brings it may keep the skin. But for a young wolf the reward is only ten shillings of the *Pensylvanian* currency. There are examples of these wolves being made as tame as dogs.

THE *wild Oxen* have their abode principally in the woods of *Carolina*, which are far up in the country. The inhabitants frequently hunt them, and salt their flesh like common beef, which is eaten by servants and the lower class of people. But the hide is of little use, having too large pores to be made use of for shoes. However the poorer people in *Carolina*, spread these hides on the ground instead of beds.

THE *Viscum filamentosum*, or *Fibrous mistletoe*, is found in abundance in *Carolina*; the inhabitants make use of it as straw in their
beds,

beds, and to adorn their houses; the cattle are very fond of it: it is likewise employed in packing goods.

THE *Spartium scoparium* grew in Mr. Bartram's garden from *English* seeds; he said that he had several bushes of it, but that the frost in the cold winters here had killed most of them: they however grow spontaneously in *Sweden*.

MR. Bartram had some *Truffles*, or *Linnaeus's Lycoperdon Tuber*, which he had got out of a sandy soil in *New Jersey*, where they are abundant. These he shewed to his friend from *Carolina*, and asked him whether they were the *Tuckaboo* of the Indians. But the stranger denied it, and added that though these truffles were likewise very common in *Carolina*, yet he had never seen them used any other way but in milk, against the dysentery; and he gave us the following description of the *Tuckaboo*. It grows in several swamps and marshes, and is commonly plentiful. The hogs greedily dig up its roots with their noses in such places; and the Indians in *Carolina* likewise gather them in their rambles in the woods, dry them in the sun shine, grind them and bake bread of them. Whilst the root is fresh it is harsh and acrid, but being dried it loses the greatest part of its acrimony.

To

To judge by these qualities the *Tuckaboo* may very likely be the *Arum Virginianum*. Compare with this account, what shall be related in the sequel of the *Tabim* and *Tuckab*.

AFTER dinner I again returned to town.

November the 8th. SEVERAL *English* and *Swedish* oeconomists kept bee-hives, which afforded their possessors profit: for bees succeed very well here: the wax was for the most part sold to tradesmen: but the honey they made use of in their own families, in different ways. The people were unanimous, that the common bees were not in *North America* before the arrival of the *Europeans*; but that they were first brought over by the *English* who settled here. The *Indians* likewise generally declare, that their fathers had never seen any bees either in the woods or any where else, before the *Europeans* had been several years settled here. This is further confirmed by the name which the *Indians* give them: for having no particular name for them in their language, they call them *English flies*, because the *English* first brought them over: but at present they fly plentifully about the woods of *North America*. However it has been observed that the bees always when they swarm, spread to the southward, and never

never to the northward. It seems as if they do not find the latter countries so good for their constitution: therefore they cannot stay in *Canada*, and all that have been carried over thither, died in winter. It seemed to me as if the bees in *America* were somewhat smaller than ours in *Sweden*. They have not yet been found in the woods on the other side of the *Blue Mountains*, which confirms the opinion of their being brought to *America* of late. A man told Mr. *Bartram*, that on his travels in the woods of *North America*, he had found another sort of bees, which, instead of separating their wax and honey, mixed it both together in a great bag. But this account wants both clearing up and confirming.

November the 9th. ALL the old *Swedes* and *Englishmen* born in *America* whom I ever questioned, asserted that there were not near so many birds fit for eating at present, as there used to be when they were children, and that their decrease was visible. They even said, that they had heard their fathers complain of this, in whose childhood the bays, rivers and brooks were quite covered with all sorts of water fowl, such as wild geese, ducks, and the like. But at present there is sometimes not a
T single

single bird upon them ; about fixty or seventy years ago, a single person could kill eighty ducks in a morning ; but at present you frequently wait in vain for a single one. A *Swede* above ninety years old, assured me that he had in his youth killed twenty-three ducks at a shot. This good luck no body is likely to have at present, as you are forced to ramble about for a whole day, without getting a sight of more than three or four. *Cranes* * at that time came hither by hundreds in the spring : at present there are but very few. The *wild Turkeys*, and the birds which the *Swedes* in this country call *Partridges* and *Hazelbens* were in whole flocks in the woods. But at this time a person is tired with walking before he can start a single bird.

THE cause of this diminution is not difficult to find. Before the arrival of the *Europeans*, the country was uncultivated, and full of great forests. The few *Indians* that lived here seldom disturbed the birds. They carried on no trade among themselves, iron and gun powder were unknown to them.

* WHEN Captain *Amadas*, the first *Englistman* that ever landed in *North America*, set foot on shore (to use his own words) such a focke of *Cranes* (the most part white) arose under us with such a cry, redoubled by many ecchoes, as if an armie of men had shrowted alltogether.

them. One hundredth part of the fowl which at that time were so plentiful here, would have sufficed to feed the few inhabitants; and considering that they cultivated their small maize fields, caught fish, hunted stags, beavers, bears, wild cattle, and other animals whose flesh was delicious to them, it will soon appear how little they disturbed the birds. But since the arrival of great crouds of *Europeans*, things are greatly changed: the country is well peopled, and the woods are cut down: the people increasing in this country, they have by hunting and shooting in part extirpated the birds, in part scared them away: in spring the people still take both eggs, mothers and young indifferently, because no regulations are made to the contrary. And if any had been made, the spirit of freedom which prevails in the country would not suffer them to be obeyed. But though the eatable birds have been diminished greatly, yet there are others, which have rather increased than decreased in number, since the arrival of the *Europeans*: this can most properly be said of a species of daws which the *English* call *Blackbirds** and the *Swedes* *Maize thieves*, Dr. *Linnæus* calls them *Gra-*

T 2

cula

* PROPERLY *spining blackbirds.*

cula Quiscula. And together with them, the several sorts of *Squirrels* among the quadrupeds have spread : for these and the former, live chiefly upon maize, or at least they are most greedy of it. But as population increases, the cultivation of maize increases, and of course the food of the above-mentioned animals is more plentiful : to this it is to be added, that these latter are rarely eaten, and therefore they are more at liberty to multiply their kind. There are likewise other birds which are not eaten, of which at present there are nearly as many as there were before the arrival of the *Europeans*. On the other hand I heard great complaints of the great decrease of eatable fowl, not only in this province, but in all the parts of *North America*, where I have been.

AGED people had experienced that with the fish, which I have just mentioned of the birds : in their youth, the bays, rivers, and brooks, had such quantities of fish that at one draught in the morning, they caught as many as a horse was able to carry home. But at present things are greatly altered ; and they often work in vain all the night long, with all their fishing tackle. The causes of this decrease of fish, are partly the same with those of the diminution of the number of birds ; being of late caught
by

by a greater variety of contrivances, and in different manners than before. The numerous mills on the rivers and brooks likewise contribute to it in part: for it has been observed here, that the fish go up the river in order to spawn in a shallow water; but when they meet with works that prevent their proceeding, they turn back, and never come again. Of this I was assured by a man of fortune at *Boston*: his father was used to catch a number of herrings throughout the winter and almost always in summer, in a river, upon his country seat: but he having built a mill with a dyke in this water, they were lost. In this manner they complained here and every where of the decrease of fish. Old people asserted the same in regard to oysters at *New York*; for though they are still taken in considerable quantity, and are as big and as delicious as can be wished, yet all the oyster-catchers own, that the number diminishes greatly every year: the most natural cause of it, is probably the immoderate catching of them at all times of the year.

MR. FRANKLIN told me that in that part of *New England*, where his father lived, two rivers fell into the sea, in one of which, they caught great numbers of herring, and in the other not one. Yet the places where

these rivers discharged themselves into the sea, were not far asunder. They had observed that when the herrings came in spring to deposit their spawn, they always swam up the river where they used to catch them, but never came into the other. This circumstance led Mr. *Franklin's* father who was settled between the two rivers, to try whether it was not possible to make the herrings likewise live in the other river. For that purpose he put out his nets, as they were coming up for spawning, and he caught some. He took the spawn out of them, and carefully carried it across the land into the other river. It was hatched, and the consequence was, that every year afterwards they caught more herrings in that river; and this is still the case. This leads one to believe that the fish always like to spawn in the same place where they were hatched, and from whence they first put out to sea; being as it were accustomed to it.

THE following is another peculiar observation. It has never formerly been known that codfish were to be caught at cape *Hinlopen*: they were always caught at the mouth of the *Delaware*: but at present they are numerous in the former place. From hence it may be concluded that fish likewise
change

changes their places of abode, of their own accord.

A CAPTAIN of a ship who had been in *Greenland*, asserted from his own experience, that on passing the seventieth deg. of north lat. the summer heat was there much greater, than it is below that degree. From hence he concluded, that the summer heat at the pole itself, must be still more excessive, since the sun shines there for such a long space of time, without ever setting. The same account with similar consequences drawn from thence, Mr. *Franklin* had heard of the ship captains in *Boston*, who had sailed to the most northern parts of this hemisphere. But still more astonishing is the account he got from captain *Henry Atkins*, who still lives at *Boston*. He had for some time been upon the fishery along the coasts of *New England*. But not catching as much as he wished, he sailed north, as far as *Greenland*. At last he went so far, that he discovered people, who had never seen *Europeans* before (and what is more astonishing) who had no idea of the use of fire, which they had never employed; and if they had known it, they could have made no use of their knowledge, as there were no trees in the country. But they eat the birds and fish which they caught quite

raw. Captain *Atkins* got some very scarce skins in exchange for some trifles.

IT is already known from several accounts of voyages, that to the northward neither trees nor bushes, nor any ligneous plants are to be met with, fit for burning. But is it not probable that the inhabitants of so desolate a country, like other northern nations which we know, burn the train oil of fishes, and the fat of animals in lamps, in order to boil their meat, to warm their subterraneous caves in winter, and to light them in the darkest season of the year? else their darkness would be insupportable.

November the 11th. IN several writings we read of a large animal, which is to be met with in *New England* and other parts of *North America*. They sometimes dig very long and branched horns out of the ground in *Ireland*, and no body in that country or any where else in the world, knows an animal that has such horns. This has induced many people to believe that it is the *Moose-deer* so famous in *North America*, and that the horns found, were of animals of this kind, which had formerly lived in that island, but were gradually destroyed. It has even been concluded, that *Ireland*, in distant ages either was connected with *North America*, or that a number

ber

ber of little islands, which are lost at present, made a chain between them. This led me to enquire, whether an animal with such excessive great horns, as are ascribed to the *Moose-deer*, had ever been seen in any part of this country. Mr. *Bartram* told me, that notwithstanding he had carefully enquired to that purpose, yet there was no person who could give him any information, which could be relied upon, and therefore he was entirely of opinion, that there was no such an animal in *North America*. Mr. *Franklin* related that he had, when a boy, seen two of the animals which they call *Moose-deer*, but he well remembered that they were not near of such a size as they must have been, if the horns found in *Ireland* were to fit them: the two animals which he saw, were brought to *Boston* in order to be sent to *England* to *Queen Ann*. The height of the animal up to the back was that of a pretty tall horse; but the head and its horns were still higher: Mr. *Dudley* has given a description of the *Moose-deer* which is found in *North America*. On my travels in *Canada*, I often enquired of the *Frenchmen*, whether there had ever been seen so large an animal in this country, as some people say there is in *North America*; and with such great horns

horns as are sometimes dug out in *Ireland*. But I was always told, that they had never heard of it, and much less seen it: some added, that if there was such an animal, they certainly must have met with it, in some of their excursions in the woods. There are elks here, which are either of the same sort with the *Swedish* ones, or a variety of them: of these they often catch some which are larger than common, whence perhaps the report of the very large animal with excessive horns in *North America* first had its rise. These elks are called *Original's* by the *French* in *Canada*, which name they have borrowed from the *Indians*: perhaps *Dudley*, in describing the *Moose-deer*, meant no other animals, than these large elks.*

MR. *Franklin* gave me a piece of a stone, which on account of its indestructibility in the fire, is made use of in *New England* for making melting furnaces and forges.

IT

* WHAT gives still more weight, to Mr. *Kalm's* opinion of the *Elk* being the *Moose-deer*, is the name *Musu* which the *Algonkins* give to the elk, as Mr. *Kalm* himself observes in the sequel of his work; and this circumstance is the more remarkable, as the *Algonkins* before the *Irokeese* or *five nations* got so great a power in *America*, were the most powerful nation in the northern part of this continent; in so much, that though they be now reduced to an inconsiderable number, their language is however a kind of universal language in *North America*; so that there is no doubt, that the elk is the famous *Moose-deer*. F.

IT consists of a mixture of *Lapis Ollaris* or Serpentine stone, and of *Asbest*. The greatest part of it is a grey Serpentine stone, which is fat and smooth to the touch, and is easily cut and worked. Here and there are some glittering speckles of that sort of albest, whose fibres come from a center like rays, or *Star Asbest*. This stone is not found in strata or solid rocks, but here and there scattered on the fields.

ANOTHER stone is called *Soapstone* by many of the *Swedes*, being as smooth as soap on the outside. They make use of it for rubbing spots out of their cloaths. It might be called *Saxum talcosum particulis spataceis, granatisque immixtis*, or a talc with mixed particles of spar and garnets. A more exact description I reserve for another work. At present I only add that the ground colour is pale green, with some dark spots, and sometimes a few of a greenish hue. It is very smooth to the touch, and runs always waved. It is likewise easily sawed and cut, though it is not very smooth. I have seen large stones of it, which were a fathom and more long, proportionably broad, and commonly six inches or a foot deep. But I cannot determine any thing of their original size, as I have not been at the place where they are dug, and have
only

only seen the stones at *Philadelphia*, which are brought there ready cut. The particles of talc in this stone are about thirty times as many as those of spar and garnet. It is found in many parts of the country, for example in the neighbourhood of *Chester* in *Pensylvania*. The *English* likewise call it *Soapstone*,* and it is likely that the *Swedes* have borrowed that name from them.

THIS stone was chiefly employed in the following manner. First, the people took spots out of their cloaths with it. But for this purpose the whole stone is not equally useful, for it includes in its clear particles some dark ones which consist wholly of serpentine stone, and may easily be cut with a knife; some of the loose stone is scraped off like a powder, and strewed upon a greasy spot, in silk or any other stuff; this imbibes the grease, and after rubbing off the powder the spot disappears: and as this stone is likewise very durable in the fire, the country people make their hearths with it, especially the place where the fire lies, and where the heat is the greatest, for the stone stands

* IT seems to be either the substance commonly called *French Chalk*, or perhaps the *Soap-rock*, which is common in *Cornwall* near the *Lizard point*, and which consists besides of some particles of talc, chiefly of an earth like *magnesia*, which latter with acid of vitriol, yields an earthy vitriolic salt, or *Epsom salt*. F.

stands the strongest fire. If the people can get a sufficient quantity of this stone, they lay the steps before the houses with it, instead of bricks, which are generally used for that purpose.

THE walls round the court yards, gardens, burying places, and those for the sloping cellar doors towards the street, which are all commonly built of brick, are covered with a coping of this stone; for it holds excellently against all the effects of the sun, air, rain and storm, and does not decay but secures the bricks. On account of this quality, people commonly get the door posts in which their hinges are fastened made of this stone: and in several public buildings, such as the house of assembly for the province, the whole lower wall is built of it, and in other houses the corners are laid out with it.

THE *Salt* which is used in the English *North American* colonies is brought from the *West Indies*. The *Indians* have in some places salt springs from which they get salt by boiling. I shall in the sequel have occasion to describe some of them. Mr. *Franklin* was of opinion that the people in *Pensylvania* could easier make good salt of sea water, than in *New England*, where sometimes salt is made of the sea water on
their

their coast ; though their situation is more northerly. *Lead-ore* has been discovered in *Pensylvania*, but as it is not to be met with in quantity, no body ever attempted to use it. *Loadstones* of considerable goodness have likewise been found ; and I myself possess several pretty pieces of them.

IRON is dug in such great quantities in *Pensylvania* and in the other *American* provinces of the *English*, that they could provide with that commodity not only *England*, but almost all *Europe*, and perhaps the greater part of the globe. The ore is here commonly infinitely easier got in the mines, than our *Swedish* ore. For in many places with a pick ax, a crow-foot and a wooden club, it is got with the same ease with which a hole can be made in a hard soil : in many places the people know nothing of boring, blasting and firing ; and the ore is likewise very fusible. Of this iron they get such quantities, that not only the numerous inhabitants of the colonies themselves have enough of it, but great quantities, are sent to the *West Indies*, and they have lately began even to trade to *Europe* with it. This iron is reckoned better for ship building than our *Swedish* iron, or any other, because salt water does not corrode it so much. Some people believed that without reckon-
ing

ing the freight, they could sell their iron in *England* at a lower rate than any other nation; especially when the country becomes better peopled and labour cheaper.

THE *mountain flax*,* or that kind of stone, which Bishop *Browallius* calls *Amiantus fibris separabilibus molliusculis*, in his lectures on mineralogy which were published in 1739, or the amiant with soft fibres which can easily be separated, is found abundantly in *Pensylvania*. Some pieces are very soft, others pretty tough: Mr. *Franklin* told me that twenty and some odd years ago, when he made a voyage to *England*, he had a little purse with him, made of the mountain flax of this country, which he presented to Sir *Hans Sloane*. I have likewise seen paper made of this stone: and I have likewise received some small pieces of it, which I keep in my cabinet. Mr. *Franklin* had been told by others that on exposing this mountain flax to the open air in winter, and leaving it in the cold and wet, it would grow together, and more fit for spinning. But he did not venture to deter-

* *Amiantus (Asbestos) fibrosus, fibris separabilibus flexilibus tenacibus, Linn. Syst. nat. p. 55.*

Amiantus fibris mollibus parallelis facile separabilibus, Wall. Min. 140.

of Mountain Flax, *Linum montanum*; *Forster's Mineralogy, p. 17. F.*

determine how far this opinion was grounded. On this occasion he related a very pleasant accident, which happened to him with this mountain flax: he had, several years ago, got a piece of it, which he gave to one of his journeymen printers, in order to get it made into a sheet at the paper mill. As soon as the fellow brought the paper, Mr. *Franklin* rolled it up, and threw it into the fire, telling the journeyman he would see a miracle, a sheet of paper which did not burn: the ignorant fellow asserted the contrary, but was greatly astonished, upon seeing himself convinced. Mr. *Franklin* then explained him, though not very clearly, the peculiar qualities of the paper. As soon as he was gone, some of his acquaintance came in, who immediately knew the paper. The journeyman thought he would shew them a great curiosity and astonish them. He accordingly told them that he had curiously made a sheet of paper, which would not burn, though it was thrown into the fire. They pretended to think it impossible, and he as strenuously maintained his assertion. At last they laid a wager about it; but whilst he was busy with stirring up the fire, the others slyly besmeared the paper with fat: the journeyman, who was not aware of it, threw it into the fire,
and

and that moment it was all in flames: this astonished him so much, that he was almost speechless; upon which they could not help laughing, and so discovered the whole artifice.

IN several houses of the town, a number of little *Ants* run about, living under ground and in holes in the wall. The length of their bodies is one geometrical line. Their colour is either black or dark red: they have the custom of carrying off sweet things, if they can come at them, in common with the ants of other countries. Mr. *Franklin* was much inclined to believe that these little insects could by some means communicate their thoughts or desires to each other, and he confirmed his opinion by some examples. When an ant finds some sugar, it runs immediately under ground to its hole, where having stayed a little while, a whole army comes out, unites and marches to the place where the sugar is, and carries it off by pieces: or if an ant meets with a dead fly, which it cannot carry alone, it immediately hastens home, and soon after some more come out, creep to the fly and carry it away. Some time ago Mr. *Franklin* put a little earthen pot with treacle into a closet. A number of ants got into the pot, and devoured the treacle very

U

quietly.

quite. But as he observed it he shook them out, and tied the pot with a thin string to a nail which he had fastened in the ceiling; so that the pot hung down by the string. A single ant by chance remained in the pot: this ant eat till it was satisfied; but when it wanted to get off, it was under great concern to find its way out: it ran about the bottom of the pot, but in vain: at last it found after many attempts the way to get to the ceiling by the string. After it was come there, it ran to the wall, and from thence to the ground. It had hardly been away for half an hour, when a great swarm of ants came out, got up to the ceiling, and crept along the string into the pot, and began to eat again: this they continued till the treacle was all eaten: in the mean time one swarm running down the string, and the other up.

November the 12th. A MAN of fortune who has long been in this province asserted, that, by twenty years experience, he had found a confirmation of what other people have observed with regard to the weather, *viz.* that the weather in winter was commonly foretold by that on the first of *November*, old stile, or twelfth new stile; if that whole day be fair, the next winter will bring but little rain and snow along
with

with it : but if the first half of the day be clear, and the other cloudy, the beginning of winter would accordingly be fair, but its end and spring would turn out rigorous and disagreeable : of the same kind were the other presages. I have likewise in other places heard of similar signs of the weather ; but as a mature judgment greatly lessens the confidence in them, so the meteorological observations have sufficiently shewn, how infinitely often these prophecies have failed.

PENNSYLVANIA abounds in springs, and you commonly meet with a spring of clear water on one or the other, and sometimes on several sides of a mountain. The people near such springs, use them for every purpose of a fine spring water. They also conduct the water into a little stone building near the house, where they can confine it, and bring fresh supplies at pleasure. In summer they place their milk, bottles of wine and other liquors in this building, where they keep cool and fresh. In many country houses, the kitchen or buttery was so situated, that a rivulet ran under it, and had the water near at hand.

NOT only people of fortune, but even others that had some possessions, commonly had fish ponds in the country near their houses. They always took care that fresh

water might run into their ponds, which is very salutary for the fish : for that purpose the ponds were placed near a spring on a hill.

November the 13th. I saw in several parts of this province a ready method of getting plenty of grass to grow in the meadows. Here must be remembered what I have before mentioned about the springs, which are sometimes found on the sides of hills and sometimes in vallies. The meadows lie commonly in the vallies between the hills : if they are too swampy and wet, the water is carried off by several ditches. But the summer in *Pensylvania* is very hot ; and the sun often burns the grass so much, that it dries up entirely. The husbandmen therefore have been very attentive to prevent this in their meadows : to that purpose they look for all the springs in the neighbourhood of a meadow ; and as the rivulets flowed before by the shortest way into the vallies, they raise the water as much as possible and necessary, to the higher part of the meadow, and make several narrow channels from the brook, down into the plain, so that it is entirely watered by it. When there are some deeper places, they frequently lay wooden gutters across them, through which the water
flows

flows to the other side; and from thence it is again by very narrow channels carried to all the places where it seems necessary. To raise the water the higher, and in order to spread it more, there are high dykes built near the springs, between which the water rises till it is so high as to run down where the people want it. Industry and ingenuity went further: when a brook runs in a wood, with a direction not towards the meadow, and it has been found by levelling, and taking an exact survey of the land between the meadow and the rivulet, that the latter can be conducted towards the former; a dyke is made, which hems the course of the brook, and the water is led round the meadow over many hills, sometimes for the space of an *English* mile and further, partly across vallies in wooden pipes, till at last it is brought where it is wanted, and where it can be spread as above-mentioned. One that has not seen it himself, cannot believe how great a quantity of grass there is in such meadows, especially near the little channels; whilst others, which have not been thus managed look wretchedly. The meadows commonly lie in the vallies, and one or more of their sides have a declivity. The water can therefore easily be brought to

run down in them. These meadows which are so carefully watered, are commonly mowed three times every summer. But it is likewise to be observed, that summer continues seven months here. The inhabitants seldom fail to employ a brook or spring in this manner, if it is not too far from the meadows to be led to them.

THE leaves were at present fallen from all the trees; both from oaks, and from all those which have deciduous leaves, and they covered the ground in the woods six inches deep. The great quantity of leaves which drop annually, would necessarily seem to encrease the upper black mould greatly. However, it is not above three or four inches thick in the woods, and under it lays a brick coloured clay, mixed with a sand of the same colour. It is remarkable, that a soil which in all probability has not been stirred, should be covered with so little black mould: but I shall speak of this in the sequel.

November the 14th. THE *Squirrels* which run about plentifully in the woods are of different species; I here intend to describe the most common sorts, more accurately.

THE *grey Squirrels* are very plentiful in *Pensylvania* and in the other provinces of *North America*. Their shape corresponds with
with

with that of our *Swedish* squirrel ; but they differ from them, by keeping their grey colour all the year long, and in size being something bigger. The woods in all these provinces, and chiefly in *Pensylvania*, consist of trees with deciduous leaves, and in such these squirrels like to live. Ray in his *Synopsis Quadrupedum*, p. 215, and *Catesby* in his *Natural History of Carolina*, Vol. 2. p. 74, tab. 74, call it the *Virginian greater grey Squirrel* ; and the latter has added a figure after life. The *Swedes* call it *grao Ickorn*, which is the same as the English *grey Squirrel*. Their nests are commonly in hollow trees, and are made of moss, straw, and other soft things : their food is chiefly nuts ; as hazel nuts, chinquapins, chesnuts, walnuts, hiccory nuts, and the acorns of the different sorts of oak which grow here ; but maize is what they are most greedy of. The ground in the woods is in autumn covered with acorns, and all kinds of nuts which drop from the numerous trees : of these the squirrels gather great stores for winter, which they lay up in holes dug by them for that purpose : they likewise carry a great quantity of them into their nests.

As soon as winter comes, the snow and cold confines them to their holes

for several days, especially when the weather is very rough. During this time they consume the little store, which they have brought to their nests: as soon therefore as the weather grows milder, they creep out, and dig out part of the store which they have laid up in the ground: of this they eat some on the spot, and carry the rest into their nests on the trees. We frequently observed that in winter, at the eve of a great frost, when there had been some temperate weather, the squirrels, a day or two before the frost, ran about the woods in greater numbers than common, partly in order to eat their fill, and partly to store their nests with a new provision for the ensuing great cold, during which they did not venture to come out, but lay snug in their nests: therefore seeing them run in the woods in greater numbers than ordinary, was a safe prognostic of an ensuing cold.

THE *bogs* which are here droven into the woods, whilst there is yet no snow in them, often do considerable damage to the poor squirrels, by rooting up their store-holes, and robbing their winter provisions. Both the Indians, and the *European* Americans, take great pains to find out these store-holes, whether in trees or in the ground, as all the nuts they contain are choice, and
not

not only quite ripe, but likewise not pierced by worms. The nuts and acorns which the *Dormice*, or *Mus Cricetus*, Linn. store up in autumn, are all in the same condition. The *Swedes* relate, that in the long winter, which happened here in the year 1741, there fell such a quantity of snow, that the squirrels could not get to their store, and many of them were starved to death.

THE damage which these animals do in the maize fields, I have already described: they do the more harm, as they do not eat all the corn, but only the inner and sweet part, and as it were take off the husks. In spring towards the end of *April*, when the oaks were in full flower, I once observed a number of squirrels on them, sometimes five, six, or more in a tree, who bit off the flower stalks a little below the flowers, and dropt them on the ground: whether they eat any thing off them, or made use of them for some other purpose I know not: but the ground was quite covered with oak flowers, to which part of the stalk adhered. For this reason the oaks do not bear so much fruit by far, to feed hogs and other animals, as they would otherwise do.

OF all the wild animals in this country, the squirrels are some of the easiest to tame, especially

especially when they are taken young for that purpose. I have seen them tamed so far, that they would follow the boys into the woods and run about every where, and when tired would sit on their shoulders. Sometimes they only ran a little way into the wood, and then returned home again to the little hole that had been fitted up for them. When they eat, they sit almost upright, hold their food between their forefeet and their tail bent upwards. When the tame ones got more than they could eat at a time, they carried the remainder to their habitations, and hid it amongst the wool which they lay upon. Such tame squirrels shewed no fear of strangers, and would suffer themselves to be touched by every body, without offering to bite. They sometimes would leap upon stranger's cloaths and lie still on them, in order to sleep. In the farm houses where they were kept, they played with cats and dogs : they likewise eat bread.

THE wild grey squirrels likewise hold up their tails when sitting. As soon as they perceive a man, they continually wag their tails and begin to gnash with their teeth, and make a great noise, which they do not readily give over. Those who go a shooting birds and other animals, are therefore very
angry

angry at them, as this noise discovers them, and alarms the game. Though a grey squirrel does not seem to be very shy, yet it is very difficult to kill; for when it perceives a man, it climbs upon a tree, and commonly chuses the highest about it. It then tries to hide itself behind the trunk, so that the shooter may not see it, and though he goes ever so fast round the tree, yet the squirrel changes its place as quickly, if not quicker: if two boughs bend towards each other, the squirrel lies in the middle of them, and presses itself so close, that it is hardly visible. You may then shake the tree, throw sticks and stones to the place where it lies, or shoot at it, yet it will never stir. If three branches join, it takes refuge between them, and lies as close to them as possible, and then it is sufficiently safe. Sometimes it escapes on a tree where there are old nests of squirrels, or of large birds: it slips into such, and cannot be got out, either by shooting, throwing, or any thing else; for the grey squirrels seldom leap from one tree to another, except extreme danger compels them. They commonly run directly up the trees and down the same way, with their head straight forward. Several of them which
I shot

I shot in the woods, had great numbers of fleas.

I HAVE already mentioned that these squirrels are among the animals, which at present are more plentiful than they formerly were, and that the infinitely greater cultivation of maize, which is their favourite food, is the cause of their multiplication. However it is peculiar, that in some years a greater number of squirrels come down from the higher countries into *Pennsylvania*, and other *English* colonies. They commonly come in autumn, and are then very busy in the woods gathering nuts and acorns, which they carry into hollow trees or their store-holes, in order to be sufficiently provided with food for winter. They are so diligent in storing up of provisions, that though the nuts have been extremely plentiful that year, yet it is difficult to get a considerable quantity of them. The people here pretended from their own experience to know, that when the squirrels came down in such numbers from the higher parts of the country, the winter ensuing was uncommonly rigorous and cold, and for that reason they always look upon their coming down, as a sure sign of such a winter. Yet this does not always prove true, as I experienced in the autumn of the year 1749: at that
time

time a great number of squirrels came down into the colonies, yet the winter was very mild and no colder than common. But it appeared that their migration was occasioned by the scarcity of nuts and acorns, which happened that year in the higher parts of the country, and obliged them to come hither for their food. Therefore they generally return the next year to the place from which they came.

SOME people reckon squirrel flesh a great dainty, but the generality make no account of it. The skin is good for little, yet small straps are sometimes made of it, as it is very tough: others use it as a furr lining, for want of a better. Ladies shoes are likewise sometimes made of it.

THE *Rattle snake* often devours the squirrels, notwithstanding all their agility. This unwieldy creature, is said to catch so agile an one, merely by fascination. I have never had an opportunity of seeing how it is done: but so many credible people assured me of the truth of the fact, and asserted that they were present, and paid peculiar attention to it, that I am almost forced to believe their unanimous accounts. The fascination is effected in the following manner: the snake lies at the bottom of the tree upon which the squirrel sits; its
eyes

eyes are fixed upon the little animal, and from that moment it cannot escape; it begins a doleful outcry, which is so well known, that a person passing by, on hearing it, immediately knows that it is charmed by a snake. The squirrel runs up the tree a little way, comes downwards again, then goes up, and now comes lower again. On that occasion it has been observed, that the squirrel always goes down more than it goes up. The snake still continues at the root of the tree, with its eyes fixed on the squirrel, with which its attention is so entirely taken up, that a person accidentally approaching, may make a considerable noise, without the snake's so much as turning about. The squirrel as before-mentioned comes always lower, and at last leaps down to the snake, whose mouth is already wide open for its reception. The poor little animal then with a piteous cry runs into the snake's jaws, and is swallowed at once, if it be not too big; but if its size will not allow it to be swallowed at once, the snake licks it several times with its tongue, and smoothens it, and by that means makes it fit for swallowing. Every thing else remarkable at this enchantment, I have described in a treatise inserted in the *Memoirs of the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences,*

Sciences, in the Volume for the year 1753, I therefore am not ſo circumſtantial here. The ſame power of enchanting is aſcribed to that kind of ſnake, which is commonly called the *black ſnake* in *America*, and it is ſaid to catch and devour ſquirrels in the ſame manner as the former.*

BUT theſe little animals do conſiderable damage to the maize, not only whilſt it is upon the ſtalk, as I have before obſerved, but even when it is brought home into the barns: for if they can come at it without any obſtacle, they can in a few nights bring a whole buſhel away into their lurking holes. The government in moſt of the *North American* colonies, has therefore been obliged to offer a certain premium, to be paid out of the common treasury, for the head of a ſquirrel. It ſeems inconceivable what a ſum of money has been paid for grey and black ſquirrel's heads, in the province

* IT has been obſerved, that only ſuch ſquirrels and birds as have their neſts near the place where ſuch ſnakes come to, make this pitiful noiſe, and are ſo busy in running up and down the tree and the neighbouring branches, in order to draw off the attention of the ſnake from their brood, and often they come ſo very near in order to fly away again, that being within reach of the ſnakes, they are at laſt bit, poiſoned and devoured; and this will, I believe, perfectly account for the powers of fascinating birds and ſmall creatures in the ſnakes. F.

vince of *Pensylvania* only, from the first of *January* 1749, to the first of *January* 1750; for when the deputies from the several districts of the province met, in order to deliberate upon the affairs of the province, each of them complained that their treasuries were exhausted by paying so much for squirrels: for at that time the law had appointed a reward of three-pence for each squirrel's head. So far extended the vengeance taken upon these little creatures, i. e. upon the grey and black squirrels. It was found, by casting up accounts, that in that one year eight thousand pounds of *Pensylvania* currency, had been expended in paying these rewards: this I was assured of by a man who had looked over the accounts himself.

MANY people, especially young men, left all other employment, and went into the woods to shoot squirrels: but the government having experienced how much three-pence per head took out of the treasury, settled half that sum upon each squirrel's head.

FLYING SQUIRRELS are a peculiar kind, which seem to be the same with those which inhabit *Finland*, and which Dr. *Linnæus* in his *Fauna Svecica*, No. 38. calls *Sciurus volans*. The *American* flying squirrel at the
utmost

utmost is only a variety of that which we have in *Finland*. *Catesby* in his *Natural History of Carolina*, Vol. 2, p. 76, 77, has described it, and tab. 76, 77, drawn it after life. He likewise calls it *Sciurus volans*. *Edwards* in his *Natural History of Birds* represents it, t. 191. They are met with in the woods, but not very frequently. They are scarce ever seen in the day time, unless they are forced out by men who have discovered their nests: for they sleep in the day time, but as soon as it grows dark, they come out and run about almost all night. They live in hollow trees, and by cutting one down, seven or more flying squirrels are frequently found in it. By the additional skin with which Providence has provided them on both sides, they can fly from one tree to another. They expand their skins like wings, and contract them again as soon as they can get hold of the opposite tree. Some people say that they fly in a horizontal line; but others asserted that they first went a little downwards, and then rose up again, when they approached the tree to which they would fly: they cannot fly further than four or five fathoms. Among all the squirrels in this country, these are the most easily tamed. The boys carry them to school,

or wherever they go, without their ever attempting to escape: if even they put their squirrel aside, it leaps upon them again immediately, creeps either into their bosom, or their sleeve, or any fold of the clothes, and lies down to sleep: its food is the same with that of the grey squirrel.

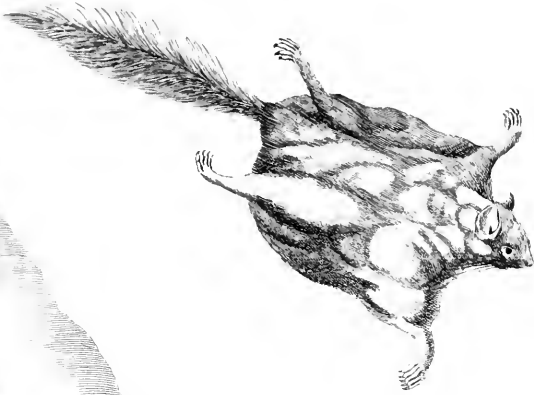
THERE is a small species of squirrels abounding in the woods, which the *English* call *ground Squirrels*. *Catesby* has described and drawn them from life, in the 2d. Vol. of his *Natural History of Carolina*, p. 75, tab. 75, and *Edwards* in his *Natural History of Birds*, t. 181.* He and Dr. *Linneus* call it *Sciurus striatus*, or the *streaked Squirrel*. These do not properly live in trees, as others of this genus, but dig holes in the ground (much in the same manner as rabbits) in which they live, and whither they take refuge when they perceive any danger. Their holes go deep, and commonly further inwards divide into many branches. They are also cunning enough

to

* As *Catesby* and *Edwards* have both represented the *flying Squirrel* in a fitting attitude, I have given here, plate I. a figure of one with the expanded membrane, and joined to it on the same plate, a more accurate figure of the *ground Squirrel*.

It is not yet made out with certainty, whether the *American* flying squirrel, and that found in *Finland* and in the north of *Europe* and *Asia*, be the same animal. The *American* kind has a flat pennated tail, but the *European* kind a round one, which affords a very distinguishing character. F.

FLYING SQUIRREL.



GROUND SQUIRREL



to make sometimes an opening or hole to the surface of the ground from one of these branches. The advantage they have from hence, is that when they stroll about for food, and the hole is stopt up through which they went out, they may not expose themselves to be caught, but presently find the other hole, into which they may retreat: but in autumn, when the leaves fall from the trees, or sometime after, it is diversion to see the consternation they are sometimes in when pursued; for their holes being easily covered with the great fall of leaves, or by the wind, they have a great deal to do, to find them on a sudden: they then run backwards and forwards, as if they had lost their way: they seem to know the places where they have made their subterraneous walks, but cannot conceive where the entrances are. If they be then pursued, and one claps his hands, they know no other refuge than that of climbing upon a tree; for it is to be observed that these squirrels always live under ground, and never climb upon trees unless pursued, and unable in the hurry to find their holes. This kind of squirrels is much more numerous in *Pensylvania*, than in any other province of *North America* through which I have travelled. Its length is commonly six
X 2 inches,

inches, without the curved tail; and it is very narrow. The skin is ferruginous, or of a reddish brown, and marked with five black streaks, one of which runs along the back, and two on each side. Their food consists of all sorts of corn, as rye, barley, wheat, maize, and of acorns, nuts, &c. They gather their winter provisions in autumn, like the common grey squirrels, and keep them in their holes under ground. If they get into a granary, they do as much mischief as mice and rats. It has often been observed that if, after eating rye, they come to some wheat, they throw up the former, which they do not like so well as the wheat, in order to fill their belly with the latter. When the maize is reaped in the fields, they are very busy in biting off the ears, and filling the pouches in their mouth with corn, so that their cheeks are quite blown up. With this booty they hasten into the holes which they have made in the ground.

As a *Swede* was making a mill-dyke, pretty late in autumn, he employed for that purpose the soil of a neighbouring hill, and met with a hole on a subterraneous walk belonging to these squirrels: he followed it for some time, and discovered a walk on one side like a branch, parting from the chief stem: it was near two feet long,

long, and at its end was a quantity of choice acorns of the white oak, which the little careful animal had stored up for winter. Soon after he found another walk on the side like the former, but containing a fine store of maize: the next had hiccory nuts, and the last and most hidden one contained some excellent chesnuts, which might have filled two hats.

IN winter these squirrels are seldom seen, for during that season they live in their subterraneous holes upon the provisions, which they have stored up there. However on a very fine and clear day they sometimes come out. They frequently dig through the ground, into cellars in which the country people lay up their apples, which they partly eat, and partly spoil, so that the master has little or nothing left. They handle the maize stores full as roughly as the apples. But the cats are their great enemies, who devour them and bring them home to their young ones: their flesh is not eaten by men, and their skin is not made use of.

OF all the squirrels in the country, these are the most difficult to be tamed; for, though they be caught very young, yet it is dangerous to touch them with naked hands, as they bite very sharp when one is

not aware of them. Many boys, who had lost a deal of time in trying to tame these squirrels, owned that they knew of no art to make them quite tame; at least they are never so far tamed as the other species. In order to do any thing towards taming them they must be caught when they are very small. Some people kept them in that state in a cage, because they looked very pretty.

I SHALL take an other opportunity of speaking of the black and ferruginous squirrels, which likewise inhabit this country.

November the 15th. IN the morning I returned to *Philadelphia*. Mr. *Cock* told me to day, and on some other occasions afterwards, an accident which happed to him, and which seemed greatly to confirm a peculiar sign of an imminent hurricane. He failed to the *West Indies* in a small yacht, and had an old man on board, who had for a considerable time failed in this sea. The old man sounding the depth, called to the mate to tell Mr. *Cock* to launch the boats immediately, and to put a sufficient number of men into them, in order to tow the yacht during the calm, that they might reach the island before them, as soon as possible, as within twenty-four hours there would be a strong hurricane. Mr. *Cock* asked him what reasons he had to think so,
the

the old man replied, that on sounding, he saw the lead in the water at a distance of many fathoms more than he had seen it before; that therefore the water was become clear all of a sudden, which he looked upon as a certain sign of an impending hurricane in the sea. Mr. *Cock* likewise saw the excessive clearness of the water. He therefore gave immediate orders for launching the boat, and towing the yacht, so that they arrived before night in a safe harbour. But before they had quite reached it the waves began to rise more and more, and the water was as it were boiling, though no wind was perceptible. In the ensuing night the hurricane came on, and raged with such violence, that not only many ships were lost, and the roofs were torn off from the houses, but even Mr. *Cock's* yacht and other ships, though they were in safe harbours, were by the wind, and the violence of the sea, washed so far on shore, that several weeks elapsed, before they could be got off.

AN old *Dutch* skipper said, that he had once caught a dogfish in the bay of *New York*, which being cut open, had a quantity of eels in his stomach.

November the 18th. MR. *Bartram* shewed me an earthen pot, which had been found

in a place, where the *Indians* formerly lived. He, who first dug it out, kept grease and fat in it to smear his shoes, boots and all sorts of leather with: Mr. *Bartram* bought the pot of that man; it was yet entire and not damaged: I could perceive no glaze or colour upon it, but on the outside it was very much ornamented and upon the whole well made. Mr. *Bartram* shewed me several pieces of broken earthen vessels which the *Indians* formerly made use of. It plainly appeared in all these that they were not made of mere clay; but that different materials had been mixed with it, according to the nature of the places where they were made. Those *Indians*, for example, who lived near the sea shore, pounded the shells of snails and muscles, and mixed them with the clay. Others who lived further up in the country, where mountain crystals could be found, pounded them and mixed them with their clay; but how they proceeded in making the vessels, is entirely unknown: it was plain, that they did not burn them much, for they were so soft that they might be cut in pieces with a knife: the workmanship however seems to have been very good; for at present they find whole vessels or pieces in the ground, which are not damaged at all, though they have

have lain in the ground above a century. Before the *Europeans* settled in *North America*, the *Indians* had no other vessels to boil their meat in, than these earthen pots of their own making: but since their arrival, they have always bought pots, kettles, and other necessary vessels of the *Europeans*, and take no longer the pains of making some, by which means this art is entirely lost among them. Such vessels of their own construction are therefore a great rarity even among the *Indians*. I have seen such old pots and pieces of them, consisting of a kind of *Serpentine stone*, or *Linnaeus's Talcum*, Syft. nat. 3. p. 52.

MR. *Bartram* likewise shewed me little pieces of a *black slate*, which is plentifully found in some parts of the river *Skullkill*. There are pieces to be found, which are four feet and above square: the colour and configuration is the same as in the *Table slate* (*Schistus tabularis*, *Linn.*) Syft. nat. 3. p. 37. except that this is a little thicker. The inhabitants of the country thereabouts (in the neighbourhood of the *Skullkill*) cover their roofs with it; Mr. *Bartram* assured me, that he had seen a whole roof composed of four such slates. The rays of the sun, heat, cold, and rain do not act upon the stone.

MR.

MR. *Bartram* further related, that in several parts of the country, caves or holes were to be met with, going deep into the mountains : he had been in several of them and had often found a number of *Stalactites*, *Linnæus's Stalactites stillatitius*, *Syst. nat.* 3. p. 183. of different dimensions at the top ; they differed in colour, but the greatest curiosity was, that in some of the caves Mr. *Bartram* had found *Stalactites*, whose outward side was as it were wreathed from top to bottom ; he had sent some pieces of it to *London*, and had none at present.

November the 20th. THIS morning I set out in company of a friend, on a journey to *Racoon* in *New Jersey*, where many *Swedes* live, who have their own church. We had three miles to go before we came to the ferry which was to bring us over the *Delaware*. The country here was very low in some places : the plains on the banks of the river, were overflowed at every high water or flowing of the tide, and at the ebbing they were left dry again. However the inhabitants of the country hereabouts, made use of this plain : for that purpose they had in several places thrown up walls or dykes of earth towards the river, to prevent its overflowing the plains, which they
made

made use of as meadows. On them the *Water-beeches* (*Platanus occidentalis*, Linn.) were planted in great numbers on both sides the road, quite close together: these in summer afford a pleasant shade, on account of the abundance and size of their leaves, and make the road extremely delightful, as it resembles a fine shady walk. The *Delaware* has nearly the same breadth here, which it has near *Philadelphia*. Near the place where the ferry is to be met with, several pretty houses were built on both sides, where travellers might get all kinds of refreshment. On our journey from *Pensylvania* to *New Jersey*, we were brought over the *Delaware* in a ferry belonging to, and kept in repair by the *Pensylvania-men*; but on our return we were obliged to take the ferry belonging to the *New Jersey* side. As soon as we had crossed the river, we were in a different province, for the *Delaware* makes the division between *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey*, so that every thing to the west of it belongs to the former, and all to the east, to the latter province. Both these provinces have in most things different laws, and their peculiar coin.

WE now pursued our journey further, and soon observed that the country on this side appeared very different from that on the
the

the other; for in *Pensylvania* the ground consists of more clay and black mould, and is very fertile; but in *New Jersey* it is more sandy and very poor, so that the horses went very deep in sand in several parts of the road. Near the place where we were brought over, and a little way along the shore was a thick firwood: the trees were not very high, but in their greatest vigour; between them appeared now and then a low bush of oak. But after travelling about three English miles, the firwood ended, and we saw no more trees of this kind till we came to the church in *Raccoon*. In all the parts of *Pensylvania* where I have been, I have found few firwoods; on the other hand, they are abundant in *New Jersey*, and especially in the lower part of that province. We afterwards found all the day long no other trees, than such as have deciduous leaves; most of these were oaks of different sorts, and of considerable height, but they stood every where far enough asunder, to admit a chaise to pass through the wood without any inconvenience, there being seldom any shrubs or underwood between the trees, to obstruct the way. The leaves were all fallen, and covered the ground more than a hand's breadth: this had an appearance of encreasing the upper black soil greatly. In
several

several places flowed a small rivulet. The country was commonly plain, but sometimes formed a few hills with an easy declivity, though no high mountains appeared, and in a few places we found some small stones not bigger than a fist. Single farm houses were scattered in the country, and in one place only was a small village: the country was yet more covered with forests than cultivated, and we were for the greatest part always in a wood.

THIS day and the next we passed several *Kills*, or small rivulets which flowed out of the country into the *Delaware* with no great descent nor rapidity. When the tide came up in the *Delaware*, it likewise rose in some of these rivulets a good way; formerly they must have spread to a considerable breadth by the flowing of the tide, but at present there were meadows on their banks, formed, by throwing up strong dykes as close as possible to the water, to keep it from overflowing. Such dykes were made along all rivers here to confine their water; therefore when the tide was highest, the water in the rivers was much higher than the meadows: in the dykes were gates through which the water can be drawn from, or led into the meadows; they were sometimes placed on the outward side of the wall, so
that

that the water in the meadows forced it open, but the river water shut it.

IN the evening we came into the house of a *Swede* called *Peter Rambo*, and we staid the night at his house.

THE pines which we had seen to day, and which I have mentioned before, were of that kind which has double leaves and oblong cones covered with aculeated scales. The *English* to distinguish it call it the *Jersey Pine*: commonly there were only two spines or leaves in one fascicle, as in our common *Swedish* pines, but sometimes three; the cones had long spines, so that they were difficult to be touched. These pines look at a distance wholly like the *Swedish* ones, so that if the cones were not regarded, they might easily be taken for the same species. Of these pines they make a great quantity of tar, of which I shall speak in the sequel; but as most of them are but small, they are good for nothing else; for if they be employed as posts, or poles in the ground, they are in a short time rendered useless by rotting: as soon as they are cut down the worms are very greedy of them; they soon eat through the wood, and only a few weeks after it is cut down; however it is made use of as fuel where no other wood

wood is to be got, in several places they make charcoal of it, as I intend to mention in the sequel. There is another thing which deserves notice, in regard to these trees, and which several people, besides myself, have experienced. In the great heat of the summer, the cattle like to stand in the shade of these trees, preferably to that of the oak, hiccory, walnut, water-beech and other trees of this kind, whose foliage is very thick ; and when the cattle find the latter with the former, they always choose to stand under the firs and pines, though the other trees with annually deciduous leaves could afford a better shade : and if there be but a single pine in a wood, as many cattle from the herd as can stand under it, throng to it. Some people would infer from hence, that the resinous exhalations of these trees, were beneficial to the cattle, and which made them more inclined to be near firs and pines, than any other trees.

THE *Spoon tree*, which never grows to a great height, we saw this day in several places. The *Swedes* here have called it thus, because the Indians who formerly lived in these provinces, used to make their spoons and trowels of the wood of this tree. In my cabinet of natural curiosities, I have
a spoon

a spoon made of this wood by an Indian, who has killed many stags and other animals on the very spot where *Philadelphia* afterwards was built; for in his time that spot was yet covered with trees and shrubs. The English call this tree a *Laurel*, because its leaves resemble those of the *Laurocerasus*. Dr. *Linnaeus*, conformable to the peculiar friendship and goodness which he has always honoured me with, has been pleased to call this tree, *Kalmia foliis ovatis, corymbis terminalibus*, or *Kalmia latifolia*. It succeeds best on the side of hills, especially on the north side, where a brook passes by; therefore on meeting with some steep places (on hills) towards a brook, or with a steep side of a hill towards a marsh, you are sure to find the *Kalmia*. But it frequently stands mixed among beech trees. The higher the *Kalmias* stand on the north side of a mountain, the less they grow: I have seen them not only in *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey*, but even in *New York*, but there they are more scarce: I never found them beyond the forty-second deg. of north lat. though I took ever so great care to look for them: they have the quality of preserving their fine green leaves throughout winter, so that when all other trees have lost their ornaments, and stand quite naked, these

hear

cheer the woods with their green foliage. About the month of *May* they begin to flower in these parts, and then their beauty rivals that of most of the known trees in nature: the flowers are innumerable, and sit in great bunches. Before they open, they have a fine red colour, but as they are expanded, the sun bleaches them, so that some are quite white; many preserve the colour of roses. Their shape is singular, for they resemble a crater of the ancients: their scent however is none of the most agreeable. In some places it was customary to adorn the churches on christmas day or new-years day with the fine branches of this tree, which are then thick covered with leaves.

BUT these trees are known for another remarkable quality; their leaves are poison to some animals, and food for others: experience has taught the people that when sheep eat of these leaves, they either die immediately, or fall very sick, and recover with great difficulty. The young and more tender sheep are killed by a small portion, but the elder ones can bear a stronger dose. Yet this food will likewise prove mortal to them, if they take too much of it: the same noxious effect it shews in regard to calves which eat too much of the leaves:

Y

they

they either die, or do not recover easily. I can remember, that in the autumn of the year 1748, some calves eat of the leaves, but fell very sick, swelled, foamed at the mouth, and could hardly stand, however they were cured by giving them gunpowder and other medicines: the sheep are most exposed to be tempted by these leaves in winter; for after having been kept in stables, for some months they are greedy of all greens especially if the snow still lies upon the fields, and therefore the green but poisonous leaves of the *Kalmia*, are to them very tempting. Horses, oxen and cows which have eaten them, have likewise been very ill after the meal, and though none of them ever died of eating these leaves, yet most people believed, that if they took too great a portion of them, death would certainly be the result. For it has been observed that when these animals only eat small quantities, yet they suffer great pains. On the other hand the leaves of the *Kalmia* are the food of stags, when the snow covers the ground, and hides all other provisions from them. Therefore, if they be shot in winter, their bowels are found filled with these leaves; and it is very extraordinary, that if those bowels are given to dogs, they become quite stupid and as it were drunk,
and

and often fall so sick, that they seem to be at the point of death, but the people, who have eaten the venison, have not felt the least indisposition. The leaves of the *Kalmia* are likewise the winter food of those birds, which the *Swedes* in *North America* call *Hazel-bens*, and which stay here all winter, for when they are killed, their crop is found quite filled with them.

THE wood of the *Kalmia* is very hard, and some people on that account, make the axis of their pullies of it. Weavers shuttles are chiefly made of it, and the weavers are of opinion, that no wood in this country is better for this purpose, for it is compact, may be made very smooth, and does not easily crack, or burst. The joiners and turners here, employ it in making all kinds of work, which requires the best wood; they chiefly use the root because it is quite yellow; the wood has a very suitable hardness and fineness, and from the center, spread as it were small rays, which are at some distance from each other. When the leaves of the *Kalmia* are thrown into the fire, they make a crackling like salt. The chimney sweepers make brooms in winter of the branches with the leaves on them, since they cannot get others in that season. In the summer of the year 1750, a certain

kind of worms, devoured the leaves of almost all the trees in *Pensylvania*; yet they did not venture to attack the leaves of the *Kalmia*. Some people asserted, that when a fire happened in the woods, it never went further, as soon as it came to the *Kalmias*, or *Spoon trees*.

November the 21st. THE *Swedes* and all the other inhabitants of the country plant great quantities of maize, both for themselves and for their cattle. It was asserted that it is the best food for hogs, because it makes them very fat, and gives their flesh an agreeable flavour, preferable to all other meat. I have given in two dissertations upon this kind of corn to the *Swedish Royal Academy of Sciences*, which stand in their *Memoirs*, one in the Volume for the year 1751, in the last quarter, and the other in the first quarter of the Volume for the year 1752, and thither I refer my readers.

THE wheels of the carts which are here made use of, are composed of two different kinds of wood. The felloes were made of what is called the *Spanish oak*, and the spokes of the white oak.

THE *Sassafras* tree grows every where in this place. I have already observed several particulars in regard to it, and intend to add a few more here. On
throwing

throwing some of the wood into the fire, it causes a crackling as salt does. The wood is made use of for posts belonging to the enclosures, for it is said to last a long time in the ground: but it is likewise said, that there is hardly any kind of wood, which is more attacked by worms than this, when it is exposed to the air without cover, and that in a short time it is quite worm-eaten through and through. The *Swedes* related, that the *Indians* who formerly inhabited these parts, made bowls of it. On cutting some part of the *sassafras* tree, or its shoots, and holding it to the nose, it has a strong but pleasant smell. Some people peel the root, and boil the peel with the beer which they are brewing, because they believe it wholesome for the same reason. The peel is put into brandy, either whilst it is distilling, or after it is made.

AN old *Swede* remembered that his mother cured many people of the dropsey, by a decoction of the root of *sassafras* in water drank every morning: but she used, at the same time to cup the patient on the feet. The old man assured me, he had often seen people cured by this means, who had been brought to his mother wrapped up in sheets.

WHEN a part of a wood is destined for cultivation, the sassafras trees are commonly left upon it, because they have a very thick foliage, and afford a cool shade to the cattle, during the great heats. Several of the *Swedes*, wash and scour the vessels in which they intend to keep cyder, beer or brandy, with water in which the sassafras root or its peel has been boiled; which they think renders all those liquors more wholesome. Some people get their bed-posts made of sassafras wood, in order to expel the bugs; for its strong scent it is said prevents those vermin from settling in them. For two or three years together this has the desired effect; or about as long as the wood keeps its strong aromatic smell; but after that time it has been observed to lose it effect. A joiner shewed me a bed, which he had made for himself, the posts of which were of sassafras wood, but as it was ten or twelve years old, there were so many bugs in it, that it seemed likely, they would not let him sleep peaceably. Some *Englishmen* related, that some years ago it had been customary in *London*, to drink a kind of tea of the flowers of sassafras, because it was looked upon as very salutary; but upon recollecting that the same potion was much used against the venereal disease,
it

it was soon left off, lest those that used it, should be looked upon as infected with that disease. In *Pensylvania* some people put chips of *sassafras* into their chests, where they keep all sorts of woollen stuffs, in order to expel the moths (or *Larvæ*, or caterpillars of moths or tinies) which commonly settle in them in summer. The root keeps its smell for a long while: I have seen one which had lain five or six years in the drawer of a table, and still preserved the strength of its scent.

A SWEDE named *Rambo*, related that the Indians formerly dyed all sorts of leather red with the bark of the chesnut oak.

SOME old people remembered that in the year 1697, there had been so rigorous a winter, that the ice in the river *Delaware* was two feet thick.

November the 22d. AOKE HELM was one of the most considerable *Swedes* in this place, and his father came over into this country along with the *Swedish* governor *Prince*; he was upwards of seventy years of age. This old man told us, that in his youth there was grass in the woods, which grew very close, and was every where two feet high; but, that it was so much lessened at present, that the cattle hardly find food enough, and that therefore four cows now give no more milk than one at that time;

but the causes of this alteration are easy to find. In the younger years of old *Helm*, the country was little inhabited, and hardly the tenth part of the cattle kept which is at present; a cow had therefore as much food at that time, as ten now have. Further, most kinds of grass here are annual, and do not for several years together shoot up from the same root, as our *Swedish* grasses: they must sow themselves every year, because the last year's plant dies away every autumn. The great numbers of cattle hinder this sowing, as the grass is eaten before it can produce flowers and fruit. We need not therefore wonder that the grass is so thin on fields, hills, and pastures in these provinces. This is likewise the reason why travellers in *New Jersey*, *Pensylvania*, and *Maryland*, find many difficulties, especially in winter, to get forwards with their own horses, for the grass in these provinces is not very abundant, because the cattle eat it before it can bring seeds: but more to the north, as in *Canada*, are a sufficient quantity of perennial grasses; so wisely has the Creator regulated every thing. The cold parts of the earth, naturally bring forth a more durable grass, because the inhabitants want more hay to feed their cattle with, on account of the length of the winter.

ter. The southern provinces again have less perennial grass, as the cattle may be in the fields all the winter. However careful œconomists have got seeds of perennial grasses from *England*, and other *European* states, and sowed it in their meadows, where they seem to thrive exceedingly well.

THE *Persimon* (*Diospyros Virginiana*) was pretty common here: I have already mentioned it before, but I intend now to add some more particulars. Some of its fruits began to ripen and to become fit for eating about this time, for they always ripen very late in autumn, and then the people eat them like other fruit: they are very sweet and glutinous, yet have a little astringency; I frequently used to eat a great quantity of them, without feeling the least inconvenience. From the persimon several *Englishmen* and *Swedes* brew a very palatable liquor in the following manner. As soon as the fruit is ripe, a sufficient quantity is gathered, which is very easy, as each tree is well stocked with them. These persimon apples are put into a dough of wheat or other flour, formed into cakes, and put into an oven, in which they continue till they are quite baked, and sufficiently dry, when they are taken out again: then, in order to brew the liquor, a pot full of water is put on the
fire

fire and some of the cakes are put in : these become soft by degrees as the water grows warm, and crumble in pieces at last ; the pot is then taken from the fire, and the water in it well stirred about, that the cakes may mix with it : this is then poured into another vessel, and they continue to steep and break as many cakes as are necessary for a brewing : the malt is then infused, and they proceed as usual with the brewing. Beer thus prepared is reckoned much preferable to other beer. They likewise make brandy of this fruit in the following manner : having collected a sufficient quantity of persimons in autumn, they are altogether put into a vessel, where they lie for a week till they are quite soft. Then they pour water on them, and in that state they are left to ferment of themselves, without promoting the fermentation by any addition. The brandy is then made in the common way, and is said to be very good, especially if grapes (in particular of the sweet sort) which are wild in the woods, be mixed with the persimon fruit. Some persimons are ripe at the end of *September*, but most of them later, and some not before *November* and *December*, when the cold first overcomes their acrimony. The wood of this tree is very good for joiner's instruments, such

such as planes, handles to chisels, &c. but if after being cut down, it lies exposed to sunshine and rain, it is the first wood which rots, and in a year's time there is nothing left but what is useless. When the persimmon trees get once into a field, they are not easily got out of it again, as they spread so much. I was told, that if you cut off a branch and put it into the ground, it strikes root, but in very strong winters, these trees often die by frost, and they, together with the peach trees, bear cold the least of any.

November the 23d. SEVERAL kinds of gourds and melons are cultivated here: they have partly been originally cultivated by the Indians, and partly brought over by *Europeans*. Of the gourds there was a kind which were crooked at the end, and oblong in general, and therefore they were called *crooked necks* (Crocknacks;) they keep almost all winter. There is yet another species of gourds which have the same quality: others again are cut in pieces or slips, drawn upon thread and dried; they keep all the year long, and are then boiled or stewed. All sorts of gourds are prepared for eating in different manners, as is likewise customary in *Sweden*. Many farmers have a whole field of gourds.

SQUASHES

SQUASHES are a kind of gourds, which the *Europeans* got from the *Indians*, and I have already mentioned them before. They are eaten boiled, either with flesh or by themselves. In the first case, they are put on the edge of the dish round the meat; they require little care, for into whatever ground they are sown, they grow in it and succeed well. If the seed is put into the fields in autumn, it brings squashes next spring, though during winter it has suffered from frost, snow and wet.

THE *Calabashes* are likewise gourds, which are planted in quantities by the *Swedes* and other inhabitants, but they are not fit for eating, and are made use of for making all sorts of vessels; they are more tender than the squashes, for they do not always ripen here, and only when the weather is very warm. In order to make vessels of them, they are first dried well: the seeds, together with the pulpy and spongy matter in which they lie, are afterwards taken out and thrown away. The shells are scraped very clean within, and then great spoons or ladles, funnels, bowls, dishes and the like may be made of them; they are particularly fit for keeping seeds of plants in, which are to be sent over sea, for they keep their power of vegetating much longer, if they be

be put in calabashes, than by any other means. Some people scrape the outside of the calabashes before they are opened, dry them afterwards and then clean them within; this makes them as hard as bones: they are sometimes washed, so that they always keep their white colour.

MOST of the farmers in this country, sow *Buck-wheat*, in the middle of *July*; it must not be sown later, for in that case the frost ruins it, but if it be sown before *July*, it flowers all the summer long, but the flowers drop, and no seed is generated. Some people, plough the ground twice where they intend to sow buck-wheat; others plough it only once, about two weeks before they sow it. As soon as it is sown the field is harrowed. It has been found by experience, that in a wet year buck-wheat is most likely to succeed: it stands on the fields till the frost comes on. When the crop is favourable, they get twenty, thirty and even forty bushels from one. The *Swedish* churchwarden *Ragnifson*, in whose house we were at this time, had got such a crop: they make buck-wheat cakes and pudding. The cakes are commonly made in the morning, and are baked in a frying pan, or on a stone: are buttered and then eaten with tea or coffee, instead

instead of toasted bread with butter, or toast, which the *English* commonly eat at breakfast. The buck-wheat cakes are very good, and are likewise usual at *Philadelphia* and in other *English* colonies, especially in winter. Buck-wheat is an excellent food for fowls; they eat it greedily, and lay more eggs, than they do with other food: hogs are likewise fattened with it. Buck-wheat straw is of no use; it is therefore left upon the field, in the places where it has been thrashed, or it is scattered in the orchards, in order to serve as a manure by putrifying. Neither cattle nor any other animal will eat of it, except in the greatest necessity, when the snow covers the ground and nothing else is to be met with. But though buck-wheat is so common in the *English* colonies, yet the *French* had no right notion of it in *Canada*, and it was never cultivated among them.

TOWARDS night we found some *Glow Worms* in the wood, their body was linear, consisting of eleven articulations, a little pointed before and behind; the length from head to tail was five and a half geometrical lines; the colour was brown and the articulations joined in the same manner as in the onisci or woodlice. The antennæ or feel horns were short and filiform, or thread-shaped;

shaped; and the feet were fastened to the foremost articulations of the body: when the insect creeps, its hindmost articulations are dragged on the ground, and help its motion. The extremity of the tail contain a matter which shines in the dark, with a green light: the insect could draw it in, so that it was not visible. It had rained considerably all day, yet they crept in great numbers among the bushes, so that the ground seemed as it were sown with stars. I shall in the sequel have occasion to mention another kind of insects or flies which shine in the dark, when flying in the air.

November the 24th. HOLLY, or *Ilex Aquifolium*, grows in wet places, scattered in the forest, and belongs to the rare trees; its leaves are green both in summer and in winter. The *Swedes* dry its leaves, bruise them in a mortar, boil them in small beer, and take them against the pleurisy.

RED is dyed with brasil wood, and likewise with a kind of moss, which grows on the trees here: *blue* is dyed with *Indigo*, but to get a black colour, the leaves of the common field sorrel (*Rumex Acetofella*) are boiled with the stuff to be dyed, which is then dried, and boiled again with *log-wood* and *copperas*: the black colour thus produced,

ced, is said to be very durable. The people spin and weave a great part of their every day's apparel, and dye them in their houses. Flax is cultivated by many people, and succeeds very well, but the use of hemp is not very common.

RYE, wheat, and buck-wheat are cut with the sickle, but oats are mown with a scythe. The sickles which are here made use of are long and narrow, and their sharp edges have close teeth on the inner side. The field lies fallow during a year, and in that time the cattle may graze on it.

ALL the inhabitants of this place from the highest to the lowest, have each their orchard, which is greater or less according to their wealth. The trees in it are chiefly peach trees, apple trees and cherry trees: compare with this what I have already said upon this subject before.

A LITTLE before noon, we left this place and continued our journey, past the *Swedish* church in *Raccoon*, to *Peils groves*. The country, on the sides of this road, is very sandy in many places and pretty near level. Here and there appear single farms, yet they are very scarce, and large extensive pieces of ground are still covered with forests, which chiefly consist of several species of oak and hickory. However we could

go with ease through these woods, as there are few bushes (or under-wood) and stones to be met with. It was not only easy to ride in every part of the wood on horseback, but even in most places there was sufficient room for a small coach or a cart. Sometimes a few lying trees which had been thrown on the ground by a hurricane, or had fallen down through great age, caused some hindrance.

November the 25th. DURING my stay at *Raccoon*, at this time and all the ensuing winter, I endeavoured to get the most information from the old *Swedes* relating to the increase of land, and the decrease of water in these parts; I shall therefore insert the answers here, which I have received to my questions. They are as I got them, and I shall only throw in a few remarks which may serve to explain things: the reader therefore is left at liberty to draw his own inferences and conclusions.

ONE of the *Swedes*, called *King*, who was above fifty years of age, was convinced, that about this time the little lakes, brooks, springs and rivers had much less water, than they had when he was a boy. He could mention several lakes on which the people went in large boats in his youth, and had sufficient water even in the hottest

Z

summers;

summers ; but now, they were either entirely dried up, or for the greatest part ; and in the latter case, all the water was lost in summer. He had himself seen the fish dying in them, and he was apt to believe that at this time it did not rain so much in summer, as it did when he was young. One of his relations, who lived about eight miles from the river *Delaware*, on a hill near a rivulet, had got a well, dug in his court yard : at the depth of forty feet, they found a quantity of shells of oysters and muscles, and likewise a great quantity of reed, and pieces of broken branches. I asked, to what causes they ascribed what they had discovered ? and I was answered, that some people believed these things had lain there ever since the deluge, and others, that the ground increased.

PETER RAMBO, a man who was near sixty years of age, assured me that in several places at *Raccoon*, where wells had been dug, or any other work carried deep into the ground, he had seen great quantities of muscle shells and other marine animals. On digging wells, the people have sometimes met with logs of wood at the depth of twenty feet, some of which were putrified, and others as it were burnt. They once found a great spoon in the ground,
at

at this depth. Query, Is it not probable, that the burnt wood which has been thus dug up, was only blackened by a subterraneous mineral vapour? People however have concluded from this, that *America* has had inhabitants before the deluge. This man (*Peter Rambo*) further told me, that bricks had been found deep in the ground; but may not the brick coloured clay (of which the ground here chiefly consists, and which is a mixture of clay and sand) in a hard state have had the appearance of bricks? I have seen such hardened clay, which at first sight is easily mistaken for brick. He likewise asserted, that the water in rivers was still as high as it used to be, as far back as memory could reach; but little lakes, ponds, and waters in marshes are visibly decreased, and many of them dried up.

MAONS KEEN, a *Swede* above seventy years old, asserted, that on digging a well he had seen at the depth of forty feet, a great piece of chestnut wood, together with roots and stalks of reed, and a clayey earth like that which commonly covers the shores of salt water bays and coves. This clay had a similar smell and a saline taste. *Maons Keen* and several other people inferred from hence, that the whole country where *Raccoon* and *Penn's neck* are situated, was ancient-

ly quite overflowed by the sea. They likewise knew, that at a great depth in the ground, such a trowel as the Indians make use of, had been found.

SVEN LOCK, and *William Cobb*, both above fifty years of age agreed, that in many places hereabouts, where wells had been dug, they had seen a great quantity of reed, mostly rotten, at the depth of twenty or thirty feet and upwards.

As *Cobb* made a well for himself, the workmen after digging twenty feet deep, came upon so thick a branch, that they could not get forwards, till it was cut in two places; the wood was still very hard. It is very common to find near the surface of the earth, quantities of all sorts of leaves not quite putrified. On making a dyke some years ago, along the river on which the church at *Raccoon* stands; and for that purpose cutting through a bank, it was found quite full of oyster shells, though this place is above a hundred and twenty English miles from the nearest sea shore. These men, and all the inhabitants of *Raccoon*, concluded from this circumstance (of their own accord, and without being led to the thought) that this tract of land was a part of the sea many centuries ago. They likewise asserted that many little lakes, which
in

in their youth were full of water, even in the hottest season, now hardly formed a narrow brook in summer, except after heavy rains; but it did not appear to them that the rivers had lost any water.

AOKE HELM, found (on digging a well) first sand and little stones, to the depth of eight feet; next a pale coloured clay, and then a black one. At the depth of fifteen feet he found a piece of hard wood, and several pieces of mundick or pyrites. He told me that he knew several places in the *Delaware*, where the people went in boats, when he was young; but which at present were changed into little islands, some of which were near an *English* mile in length. These islands derive their origin from a sand or bank in the river; on this the water washes some clay, in which rushes come up, and thus the rest is generated by degrees.

ON a meeting of the oldest *Swedes* in the parish of *Raccoon*, I obtained the following answers to the questions which I asked them on this account. Whenever they dig a well in this neighbourhood, they always find at the depth of twenty or thirty feet, great numbers of oyster shells and clams: the latter are, as was above-mentioned, a kind

of large shells, which are found in bays, and of which the Indians make their money. In many places, on digging wells a quantity of rushes and reeds have been found almost wholly undamaged; and once on such an occasion a whole bundle of flax was brought up, found between twenty and thirty feet under ground; it seemed as little damaged as if it had been lately put under ground; all looked at it with astonishment, as it was beyond conception how it could get there; but I believe the good people saw some *American* plants, such as the wild *Virginian* flax, or *Linum Virginianum*, and the *Antirrhinum Canadense*, which look very like common flax, yet it is remarkable that the bundle was really tied together. The *Europeans* on their arrival in *America*, found our common flax neither growing wild nor cultivated by the Indians, how then could this bundle get into the ground? Can it be supposed, that past ages have seen a nation here, so early acquainted with the use of flax? I would rather abide by the opinion, that the above *American* plants, or other similar ones, have been taken for flax. Charcoal and firebrands have often been found under ground: The *Swedish* churchwarden, *Eric Ragnilsson*, told me that he had seen a quantity of them, which

which had been brought up at the digging of a well: on such occasions, people have often found (at the depth of between twenty and fifty feet) great branches and blocks. There were some spots where twenty feet under the surface of the earth, the people had found such trowels as the Indians use: from these observations they all concluded, that this tract of land had formerly been the bottom of the sea. It is to be observed, that most of the wells which have hitherto been made, have been dug in new settlements, where the wood was yet standing, and had probably stood for centuries together. From the observations which have hitherto been mentioned, and to which I shall add similar ones in the sequel, we may, with a considerable degree of certainty conclude, that a great part of the province of *New Jersey*, in ages unknown to posterity, was part of the bottom of the sea, and was afterwards formed by the slime and mud, and the many other things which the river *Delaware* carries down along with it, from the upper parts of the country: however *Cape May* seems to give some occasion for doubts, of which I shall speak in the sequel.

November the 27th. THE *American* evergreens are

1. *Ilex Aquifolium*, holly.
 2. *Kalmia latifolia*, the spoon tree.
 3. *Kalmia angustifolia*, another species of it.
 4. *Magnolia glauca*, the beaver tree.
- The young trees of this kind only keep their leaves, the others drop them.
5. *Viscum album*, or mistletoe; this commonly grows upon the *Nyssa aquatica*, or tupelo tree, upon the *Liquidambar styraciflua*, or sweet gum tree, the oak and lime tree, so that their whole summits were frequently quite green in winter.
 6. *Myrica cerifera*, or the candleberry tree; of this however only some of the youngest shrubs preserve some leaves, but most of them had already lost them.
 7. *Pinus Abies*, the pine.
 8. *Pinus sylvestris*, the fir.
 9. *Cupressus thyoides*, the white cedar.
 10. *Juniperus Virginiana*, the red cedar.

SEVERAL oaks and other trees dropt their leaves here in winter, which however keep them ever green, a little more to the south, and in *Carolina*.

November the 30th. It has been observed, that the *Europeans* in *North America*, whether they were born in *Sweden*,
England,

England, Germany or Holland; or in North America, of European parents, always lost their teeth much sooner than common; the women especially were subject to this disagreeable circumstance, the men did not suffer so much from it. Girls not above twenty years old, frequently had lost half of their teeth, without any hopes of getting new ones: I have attempted to penetrate into the causes of this early shedding of the teeth, but I know not, whether I have hit upon a true one. Many people were of opinion that the air of this country hurt the teeth: so much is certain that the weather can no where be subject to more frequent and sudden changes; for the end of a hot day, often turns out piercing cold, and *vice versa*. Yet this change of weather, cannot be looked upon as having any effect upon the shedding of the teeth, for the *Indians* prove the contrary: they live in the same air, and always keep fine, entire white teeth; this I have seen myself, and have been assured of by every body: others ascribe it to the great quantities of fruit and sweet meats which are here eaten. But I have known many people, who never eat any fruit, and nevertheless had hardly a tooth left.

I THEN began to suspect the tea, which
is

is drank here in the morning and afternoon, especially by women, and is so common at present, that there is hardly a farmer's wife or a poor woman, who does not drink tea in the morning: I was confirmed in this opinion when I took a journey through some parts of the country which were still inhabited by *Indians*. For Major General *Johnson* told me at that time, that several of the *Indians* who lived close to the *European* settlements, had learnt to drink tea. And it has been observed, that such of the *Indian* women, as used themselves too much to this liquor, had in the same manner as the *European* women, lost their teeth prematurely, though they had formerly been quite sound. Those again, who had not used tea preserved their teeth strong and sound to a great age.

I AFTERWARDS found, that the use of tea could not entirely cause this accident. Several young women who lived in this country, but were born in *Europe*, complained that they lost most of their teeth after they came to *America*: I asked, whether they did not think that it arose from the frequent use of tea, as it was known, that strong tea, as it were enters into and corrodes the teeth; but they answered, that they had lost their teeth before they had
had

had began to drink tea, but continuing my enquiries, I found at last a sufficient cause, to account for the loss of their teeth : each of these women owned, that they were accustomed to eat every thing hot, and nothing was good in their opinion, unless they could eat it as fast as it came from the fire. This is likewise the case with the women in the country who lose their teeth much sooner and more abundantly than the men. They drink tea in greater quantity and much oftener, in the morning, and even at noon, when the employment of the men will not allow them to sit at the tea-table. Besides that, the *Englishmen* care very little for tea, and a bowl of punch is much more agreeable to them. When the *English* women drink tea, they never pour it out of the cup into the saucer, but drink it hot as it is out of the former. The *Indian* women in imitation of them, swallow the tea in the same manner. On the contrary those Indians whose teeth are sound, never eat any thing hot, but take their meat either quite cold, or only just milk warm.

I ASKED the *Swedish* churchwarden in *Philadelphia*, Mr. *Bengtson*, and a number of old *Swedes*, whether their parents and countrymen had likewise lost their teeth as soon as the *American* colonists ; but they
told

told me that they had preserved them to a very great age. *Bengtson* assured me, that his father at the age of seventy, cracked peach stones and the black walnuts with his teeth, notwithstanding their great hardness, which at this time no body dares to venture at that age. This confirms what I have before said, for at that time the use of tea was not yet known in *North America*.

No disease is more common here, than that which the *English* call *fever and ague*, which is sometimes quotidian, tertian or quartan. But it often happens, that a person who has had a tertian ague, after losing it for a week or two, gets a quotidian ague in its stead, which after a while again changes into a tertian. The fever commonly attacks the people at the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, and commonly continues during autumn and winter till towards spring, when it ceases entirely.

STRANGERS who arrive here, commonly are attacked by this sickness the first or second year after their arrival; and it is more violent upon them, than upon the natives, so that they sometimes die of it; but if they escape the first time, they have the advantage of not being visited again the next year, or perhaps never any more. It is commonly

commonly said here, that strangers get the fever to accustom them to the climate. The natives of *European* offspring, have annual fits of this ague in some parts of the country: some however are soon delivered from it, with others on the contrary it continues for six months together, and others are afflicted with it till they die. The Indians also suffer it, but not so violently as the *Europeans*. No age is secured against it: in those places where it rages annually, you see old men and women attacked with it; and even children in the cradle, sometimes not above three weeks old: it is likewise quotidian, tertian or quartan with them. This autumn the ague was more violent here, than it commonly used to be. People who are afflicted with it, look as pale as death, and are greatly weakened, but in general are not prevented from doing their work in the intervals. It is remarkable, that every year there are great parts of the country where this fever rages, and others where scarce a single person has been taken ill. It likewise is worth notice, that there are places where the people cannot remember that it formerly prevailed in their country, though at present it begins to grow more common: yet there was no other visible difference between the several places

places. All the old *Swedes, Englishmen, Germans, &c.* unanimously asserted, that the fever had never been so violent, and of such continuance when they were boys, as it is at present. They were likewise generally of opinion, that about the year 1680, there were not so many people afflicted with it, as about this time. However others equally old, were of opinion that the fever was proportionably as common formerly, as it is at present; but that it could not at that time be so sensibly perceived, on account of the scarcity of inhabitants, and the great distance of their settlements from each other; it is therefore probable that the effects of the fever have at all times been equal.

IT would be difficult to determine the true causes of this disease; they seem to be numerous, and not always alike: sometimes, and I believe commonly several of them unite. I have taken all possible care to sound the opinions of the physicians here on that head, and I here offer them to the reader.

SOME of them think that the peculiar qualities of the air of this country cause this fever; but most of them assert that it is generated by the standing and putrid water, which it seems is confirmed by experience.

perience. For it has been observed in this country, that such people as live in the neighbourhood of Morasses or Swamps, or in places where a stagnant, stinking water is to be met with, are commonly infested with the fever and ague every year, and get it more readily than others. And this chiefly happens at a time of the year when those stagnant waters are most evaporated by the excessive heat of the sun, and the air is filled with the most noxious vapors. The fever likewise is very violent in all places which have a very low situation, and where salt water comes up with the tide twice in twenty four hours, and unites with the stagnant, fresh water in the country. Therefore on travelling in summer over such low places where fresh and salt water unite, the nauseous stench arising from thence often forces the traveller to stop his nose. On that account most of the inhabitants of *Penn's neck*, and *Salem* in *New Jersey*, where the ground has the above-mentioned quality, are annually infested with the fever to a much greater degree, than the inhabitants of the higher country. If an inhabitant of the higher part of the country, where the people are free from the fever, removes into the lower parts, he may be well assured that the fever will attack him

him at the usual time, and that he will get it again every year, as long as he continues in that country. People of the liveliest complexion on coming into the low parts of the country, and continuing there for some time, have entirely lost their colour and become quite pale. However this cannot be the sole cause of the fever, as I have been in several parts of the country which had a low situation and had stagnant waters near them, where the people declared they seldom suffered from this sickness: but these places were about two or three degrees more northerly.

OTHERS were of opinion that diet did very much towards it, and chiefly laid the blame upon the inconsiderate and intemperate consumption of fruit. This is particularly the case with the *Europeans*, who come into *America*, and are not used to its climate and its fruit; for those who are born here can bear more, yet are not entirely free from the bad effects of eating too much. I have heard many *Englishmen*, *Germans*, and others speak from their own experience on this account; they owned, that they had often tried, and were certain that after eating a water melon once or twice before they had breakfasted, they would have the fever and ague in a few days

days after. Yet it is remarkable, that the *French* in *Canada* told me that fevers were less common in that country, though they consumed as many water melons as the *English* colonies, and that it had never been observed that they occasioned a fever; but that on coming in the hot season to the *Illinois*, an *Indian* nation which is nearly in the same latitude with *Pensylvania* and *New Jersey*, they could not eat a water melon without feeling the shaking fits of an ague, and that the *Indians* therefore warned them not to eat of so dangerous a fruit. Query, Does not this lead us to think that the greater heat in *Pensylvania*, and the country of the *Illinois*, which are both five or six degrees more southerly than *Canada*, makes fruit in some measure more dangerous? In the *English* North American colonies, every countryman plants a number of water melons, which are eaten whilst the people make hay, or during the harvest when they have nothing upon their stomachs, in order to cool them during the great heat, as that juicy fruit seems very proper to give refreshment. In the same manner melons, cucumbers, gourds, squashes, mulberries, apples, peaches, cherries, and such like fruit are eaten here in summer, and altogether contribute to the attacks of the ague.

BUT that the manner of living contributes greatly towards it, may be concluded from the unanimous accounts of old people, concerning the times of their childhood; according to which, the inhabitants of these parts, were at that time not subject to so many diseases as they are at present, and people were seldom sick. All the old *Swedes* likewise agreed, that their countrymen, who first came into *North America*, attained to a great age, and their children nearly to the same; but that their grand children, and great grand children did not reach the age of their ancestors, and their health was not near so vigorous and durable. But the *Swedes* who first settled in *America*, lived very frugally; they were poor, and could not buy rum, brandy, or other strong liquors, which they seldom distilled themselves, as few of them had a distilling vessel. However they sometimes had a good strong beer. They did not understand the art of making cyder, which is now so common in the country: tea, coffee, chocolate, which are at present even the country people's daily breakfast, were wholly unknown to them: most of them had never tasted sugar or punch. The tea which is now drank, is either very old, or mixed with all sorts of herbs, so that it no longer
deserves

deserves the name of tea : therefore it cannot have any good effect upon those who use it plentifully ; besides, it cannot fail of relaxing the bowels, as it is drank both in the morning and in the afternoon quite boiling hot. The Indians, the offspring of the first inhabitants of this country, are a proof of what I have said. It is well known that their ancestors, at the time of the first arrival of the *Europeans*, lived to a very great age. According to the common accounts, it was then not uncommon to find people among the Indians, who were above a hundred years old : they lived frugally, and drank pure water : brandy, rum, wine, and all the other strong liquors, were utterly unknown to them ; but since the christians have taught them to drink these liquors, and the Indians have found them too palatable, those who cannot resist their appetites, hardly reach half the age of their parents.

LASTLY, some people pretended that the loss of many odoriferous plants, with which the woods were filled at the arrival of the *Europeans*, but which the cattle has now extirpated, might be looked upon as a cause of the greater progress of the fever at present. The number of those strong plants occasioned a pleasant scent to rise in

the woods every morning and evening. It is therefore not unreasonable to think that the noxiousness of the effluvia from putrifying substances was then prevented, so that they were not so dangerous to the inhabitants.

SEVERAL remedies are employed against this disease: the jesuit's bark was formerly a certain one, but at present it has not always this effect, though they sell it genuine, and for the very best. Many people accused it of leaving something noxious in the body. Yet it was commonly observed, that when the bark was good, and it was taken as soon as the fever made its appearance, and before the body was weakened, it was almost sure to conquer the fever, so that the cold fits never returned, and no pain or stiffness remained in the limbs; but when the disease is rooted in, and has considerably weakened the patients, or they are naturally very weak, the fever leaves them after using the jesuit's bark, but returns again in a fortnight's time, and obliges them to take the bark again; but the consequence frequently is a pain and a stiffness in their limbs, and sometimes in their bowels, which almost hinders them from walking: this pain continues for several years together, and even accompanies some to the grave. This bad effect

effect is partly attributed to the bark, which can seldom be got genuine here, and partly to the little care which the patients take in using the bark. A man of my acquaintance was particularly dexterous in expelling the ague by the use of the jesuit's bark. His manner of proceeding was as follows: when it was possible, the patient must use the remedy as soon as the fever begun, and before it was settled in his body: but before he took the medicine, he was to take a diaphoretic remedy, as that had been found very salutary; and as the fever is frequently of such a nature here, as not to make the patient sweat, even when the hot fit is upon him, a perspiration was to be brought about by some other means. To that purpose the patient took his dose on the day when he had his cold fit, and was not allowed to eat any thing at night. The next morning he continued in a warm bed, drank a quantity of tea, and was well covered that he might perspire plentifully. He continued so till the perspiration ceased, and then left the bed in a hot room, and washed his body with milk warm water, in order to cleanse it from the impurities that settled on it from the perspiration, and to prevent their stopping up of the pores. The patient was then dried again, and at last he

took the bark several times in one day. This was repeated twice or thrice on the days after he had the ague, and it commonly left him without returning, and most people recover so well, that they do not look pale after their sickness,

THE bark of the root of the *Tulip tree*, or *Liriodendron Tulipifera*, taken in the same manner as the jesuit's bark, sometimes had a similar effect.

SEVERAL people peeled the roots of the *Cornus florida*, or *Dog wood*, and gave this peel to the patients; and even some people, who could not be cured by the jesuit's bark, have recovered by the help of this. I have likewise seen people cured of the fever, by taking brimstone reduced to powder, and mixed with sugar every night before they went to bed, and every morning before they got up: they took it three or four times in the intervals, and at each time drank some warm liquor, to wash the powder down. However others that tried the same remedy did not find much relief from it.

SOME people collected the yellow bark of the peach tree, especially that which is on the root and boiled it in water, till half of it was evaporated by boiling. Of this decoction the patient took every morning about a wine glass full, before he had eaten
any

any thing. This liquor has a disagreeable taste, and contracts the mouth and tongue like alum; yet several persons at *Raccoon* who had tried many remedies in vain, were cured by this.

OTHERS boiled the leaves of the *Potentilla reptans*, or of the *Potentilla canadensis*, in water, and made the patients drink it before the ague fit came on, and it is well known that several persons have recovered by this means.

THE people who are settled upon the river *Mohawk* in *New York*, both *Indians* and *Europeans* collect the root of the *Geum rivale*, and pound it. This powder some of them boil in water till it is a pretty strong decoction: others only infuse cold water on it and leave it so for a day; others mix it with brandy. Of this medicine the patient is to take a wine glass full on the morning of the day when the fever does not come, before he has eaten any thing. I was assured that this was one of the surest remedies, and more certain than the jesuit's bark.

THE people who live near the iron mines, declared that they were seldom or never visited by the fever and ague; but when they have the fever, they drink the water of such fountains, as arise from the

iron mines, and have a strong chalybeat taste; and they assured me that this remedy was infallible. Other people therefore who did not live very far from such springs, went to them for a few days, when they had the fever, in order to drink the water, which commonly cured them.

I HAVE already shown above, that sage mixed with lemon juice, has been found very salutary against the ague.

IT was however universally remarkable, that that which cures one person of it, has no effect upon another.

THE pleurisy is likewise a disease which the people of this country are much subject to. The *Swedes* in this province call it *stitches and burning*, and they always mean the pleurisy whenever they mention those words. Many of the old *Swedes* told me that they had heard very little of it when they were young, and that their parents had known still less of it in their childhood; but that it was so common now, that many people died every year of it: yet it has been observed, that in some years this disease has been very moderate, and taken few people away with it, whilst in other years it makes great havock: it likewise is more violent in some places than in others.

IN the autumn of the year 1728, it swept
away

away many at *Penn's neck*, a place below *Raccoon*, and nearer to the *Delaware*, where a number of *Swedes* are settled. Almost all the *Swedes* there died of it, though they were very numerous. From hence it happened that their children who were left in a very tender age, and grew up among the *English* children, forgot their mother tongue, so that few of them understand it at present. Since that time, though the pleurisy has every year killed a few people at *Penn's neck*, yet it has not carried off any considerable numbers. It rested as it were till the autumn of the year 1748, but then it began to make dreadful havock, and every week six or ten of the old people died. The disease was so violent, that when it attacked a person, he seldom lived above two or three days; and of those who were taken ill with it, very few recovered. When the pleurisy was got into a house, it killed most of the old people in it: it was a true pleurisy, but it had a peculiarity with it, for it commonly began with a great swelling under the throat and in the neck, and with a difficulty of swallowing. Some people looked upon it as contagious; and others seriously declared, that when it came into a family, not only those who lived in the same house suffered from it, but even such relations

tions as lived far off. There have been several people at *Penn's neck*, who, without visiting their sick friends, have got the pleurisy and died of it: I do not dispute the truth of this, though I do not agree to the conclusion. The pleurisy was the most violent in *November*; yet some old people died of it even in the next winter; but children were pretty free from it. The physicians did not know what to make of it, nor how to remedy it.

It is difficult to determine the causes of such violent diseases. An old *English* surgeon who lived here gave the following reason. The inhabitants of this country drink great quantities of punch and other strong liquors in summer, when it is very hot; by that means the veins in the diaphragm contract, and the blood grows thick. Towards the end of *October* and the beginning of *November*, the weather is apt to alter very suddenly, so that heat and cold change several times a day. When the people during this changeable weather are in the open air, they commonly get this disease. It is likewise certain that the air is more unwholesome one year, than another, which depends upon the heat, and other circumstances: this peculiar quality of the air must of course produce a pleurisy.

It

It is remarkable, that both in the year 1728, and in the present, when so many people died at *Penn's neck*, few died at *Raccoon*, though the two places are near each other, and seem to have the same soil and climate. But there is this difference that *Penn's neck* lies remarkably low, and *Raccoon* pretty high. The people in the former place have settled between marshes and swamps, in which the water stagnates and putrifies; and most of these places are covered with trees, by which means the wet is shut up still more, and near such marshes, are the houses. Lastly the water at *Penn's neck* is not reckoned so good as that in *Raccoon*, but has some taste. It likewise becomes brackish in several little rivers when the *Delaware* during the tide rises very high, and runs up into them. On the banks of these rivulets live many of the *Swedes*, and take water for common use from them.

December the 3d. THIS morning I set out for *Philadelphia*, where I arrived in the evening.

WILD grapes are very abundant in the woods, and of various kinds; a species of them which are remarkable for their size, grow in the marshes, and are greedily eaten by the *Raccoon*: they are therefore called
marsh

marsh grapes, but the *English* call them *fox grapes*; they have not an agreeable flavour, and are seldom eaten by the inhabitants of this country, who make use of a small kind of wild grapes, which grow on a dry soil, and pretty late in autumn when they are quite ripe, are eaten raw, and have a very good flavour, being a mixture of sweet and acid: some people dry these grapes when gathered and bake them in tarts, &c. they likewise make use of them as dried sweetmeats. The *Swedes* formerly made a pretty good wine from them; but have now left it off. However some of the *English* still press an agreeable liquor from these grapes, which they assured me was as good as the best claret, and that it would keep for several years.

THE manner of preparing this sort of wine has been described at large in an almanack of this country, for the year 1743, and is as follows: the grapes are collected from the twenty first of *September* to about the eleventh of *November*, that is as they grow ripe: they must be gathered in dry weather, and after the dew is gone off: the grapes are cleared of the cobwebs, dry leaves, and other things adhering to them. Next a great hoghead is prepared which has either had treacle or brandy in; it is washed
very

very clean, one of the bottoms beat out, and the other placed on a stand for the purpose, or on pieces of wood in the cellar, or else in a warm room, about two feet above the ground: the grapes are put into this hogshhead, and as they sink lower in three or four days time more are added. A man with naked feet gets into the hogshhead and treads the grapes, and in about half an hour's time the juice is forced out; the man then turns the lowest grapes uppermost, and treads them for about a quarter of an hour: this is sufficient to squeeze the good juice out of them: for an additional pressure would even crush the unripe grapes, and give the whole a disagreeable flavour. The hogshhead is then covered with a thick blanket; but if there is no cellar, or it is very cold, two are spread over it. Under this covering the juice is left to ferment for the first time, and in the next four or five days it ferments and works very strongly. As soon as the fermentation ceases, a hole is made about six inches from the bottom, and some of the juice is tapped off about twice in a day. As soon as this is clear and settled, it is poured into an anker of a middling size; for from twenty bushels of grapes, they get about as many gallons of juice: the anker remains untouched

touched and the must in it ferments a second time: at this time it is necessary that the anker be quite full; the scum which fettle at the bunghole, must be taken off, and the anker always filled up with more must, which is kept ready for that purpose: this is continued till christmas, when the anker may be stopped up; at last the wine is ready in *February* and bottled. It is likewise usual here, to put some of the ripe grapes into a vessel in order to make a vinegar, and that which is got by this means is very good. Several people made brandy from these grapes which has a very pleasant taste, but is still more pleasant, if the fruits of the persimon are mixed with it. The wood of these vines is of no use, it is so brittle that it cannot be used for sticks: on cutting into the stem, a white, insipid resin comes out a few hours after the wound is made. In many gardens vines are planted for the purpose of making arbours for which they are indeed excellent; as their large and plentiful leaves form a very close cover against the scorching heat of the sun. When the vines flower here in *May* and *June*, the flowers exhale a strong, but exceeding pleasant and refreshing smell, which is perceptible even at a great distance. Therefore on coming into the woods
about

about that time, you may judge from the sweet perfume in the air, arising from the flowers of the vines, that you are near them, though you do not see them. Though the winters be ever so severe, yet they do not affect the vines. Each grape is about the size of a pea, but further southward they are said to be of the size of common raisins, and of a finer flavour. Further up in the country, during a part of autumn, they are the chief food of bears, who climb up the trees in order to pluck them. People are of opinion that if the wild vines were cultivated with more care, the grapes would grow larger, and more palatable.

December the 5th. I SHALL here mention two prognosticks of the weather, which were greatly valued here. Some people pretended to foretel that the ensuing winter would not be a severe one : this they conjectured from having seen wild geese and other migratory birds go to the south in *October*, but return a few days ago in great numbers, and even pass on further to the north. Indeed the ensuing winter was one of the most temperate ones.

SEVERAL persons likewise assured us that we should have rain before to morrow night. The reason they gave for this conjecture was, that this morning at sun rising, from
their

their windows they had seen every thing very plainly on the other side of the river, so that it appeared much nearer than usual, and that this commonly foreboded rain. This preface was likewise pretty exactly fulfilled.

THE Indians before the arrival of the *Europeans*, had no notion of the use of iron, though that metal was abundant in their country. However they knew in some measure how to make use of copper. Some *Dutchmen* who lived here, still preserved the old account among them, that their ancestors on their first settling in *New York* had met with many of the Indians, who had tobacco pipes of copper, and who made them understand by signs, that they got them in the neighbourhood: afterwards the fine copper mine was discovered, upon the *second river* between *Elizabeth-town* and *New York*. On digging in this mine, the people met with holes worked in the mountain, out of which some copper had been taken, and they found even some tools, which the Indians probably made use of, when they endeavoured to get the metal for their pipes. Such holes in the mountains have likewise been found in some parts of *Pensylvania*, viz. below *Newcastle* towards the sea side, and always some marks of a
copper

copper ore along with them. Some people have conjectured, that the *Spaniards*, after discovering *Mexico*, sailed along the coasts of *North America*, and landed now and then, in order to enquire whether any gold or silver was to be met with, and that they perhaps made these holes in the mountains: but supposing them to have made such a voyage along the coasts, they could not immediately have found out the copper mines; and they probably did not stop to blast this ore, as they were bent only upon gold and silver; it is therefore almost undoubted that the Indians dug these holes: or may we be allowed to suspect that our old *Normans*, long before the discoveries of *Columbus*, came into these parts and met with such veins of copper, when they sailed to what they called the *excellent Wine-land*,* of which our ancient traditional records called *Sagor* speak, and which undoubtedly was *North America*. But in regard to this, I shall have occasion in the sequel better to explain my sentiments. It was remarkable, that in all those places where such holes have lately been found in the mountains, which manifestly seem to

B b

have

* SEE for this opinion the scarce and curious work intitled, *Torfæi historia Vinlandiæ antiquæ seu partis Americæ septentrionalis*. Hafniæ 1715. 4to. F.

have been dug by men, they were always covered with a great quantity of earth, as if they were intended to remain hidden from strangers.

December the 6th. ON long voyages the sailors sometimes catch such fish as are known to none of the ship's company; but as they are very greedy after fresh provisions, they seldom abstain from eating them. however it proves often venturing too much, experience having shown, that their want of caution has often cost them their lives, for sometimes poisonous fish are caught. But there is a method of finding them out, as I have heard from several captains of ships: it is usual when such unknown fish are boiled, to put a silver button, or any piece of silver into the kettle, which if the fish be poisonous, will turn quite black, but if it be not, it will not change: some of the seamen referred to their own repeated experience.*

MR. *Franklin* and several other gentlemen frequently told me, that a powerful
Indian,

* THIS experiment with the silver, supposes that the broth of the fish would be so strong as to act as a solvent upon the silver; but there may be poisons, which would not affect the silver, and however prove fatal to men; the surest way therefore would be to suppress that appetite, which may become fatal not only to a few men of the crew, but also endanger the whole ship, by the loss of necessary hands. F.

Indian, who possessed *Rhode Island* had sold it to the *English* for a pair of spectacles: it is large enough for a prince's domain, and makes a peculiar government at present. This Indian knew to set a true value upon a pair of spectacles: for undoubtedly if those glasses were not so plentiful, and only a few of them could be found, they would on account of their great use, bear the same price with diamonds.

THE *servants* which are made use of in the *English American* colonies are either free persons, or slaves, and the former are again of two different sorts.

I. THOSE who are quite free serve by the year, they are not only allowed to leave their service at the expiration of their year, but may leave it at any time when they do not agree with their masters. However in that case they are in danger of losing their wages, which are very considerable. A man servant who has some abilities, gets between sixteen and twenty pounds in *Pensylvania* currency, but those in the country do not get so much. A servant maid gets eight or ten pounds a year: these servants have their food besides their wages, but must buy their own clothes, and what they get of these they must thank their master's goodness for.

2. THE second kind of free servants consist of such persons as annually come from *Germany, England* and other countries, in order to settle here. These new comers are very numerous every year : there are old and young ones, and of both sexes ; some of them have fled from oppression, under which they supposed themselves to have laboured. Others have been driven from their country by persecution on account of religion ; but most of them are poor, and have not money enough to pay their passage, which is between six and eight pounds sterling for each person ; therefore they agree with the captain that they will suffer themselves to be sold for a few years, on their arrival. In that case the person who buys them, pays the freight for them, but frequently very old people come over, who cannot pay their passage, they therefore sell their children, so that they serve both for themselves and for their parents : there are likewise some who pay part of their passage, and they are sold only for a short time. From these circumstances it appears, that the price of the poor foreigners who come over to *North America* is not equal, and that some of them serve longer than others : when their time is expired, they get a new suit of clothes from their
master

master, and some other things : he is likewise obliged to feed and clothe them during the years of their servitude. Many of the *Germans* who come hither, bring money enough with them to pay their passage, but rather suffer themselves to be sold, with a view that during their servitude they may get some knowledge of the language and quality of the country, and the like, that they may the better be able to consider what they shall do when they have got their liberty. Such servants are taken preferable to all others, because they are not so dear ; for to buy a Negroe or black slave, requires too much money at once ; and men or maids who get yearly wages, are likewise too dear ; but this kind of servants may be got for half the money, and even for less ; for they commonly pay fourteen pounds, *Pensylvania* currency, for a person who is to serve four years, and so on in proportion. Their wages therefore are not above three pounds *Pensylvania* currency per ann. This kind of servants, the *English* call *servings*. When a person has bought such a servant for a certain number of years, and has an intention to sell him again, he is at liberty to do so ; but he is obliged, at the expiration of the term of the servitude to provide the usual suit of cloaths for the servant, un-

less he has made that part of the bargain with the purchaser. The *English* and *Irish* commonly sell themselves for four years, but the *Germans* frequently agree with the captain before they set out, to pay him a certain sum of money, for a certain number of persons; as soon as they arrive in *America*, they go about and try to get a man who will pay the passage for them. In return they give according to the circumstances one, or several of their children to serve a certain number of years, at last they make their bargain with the highest bidder.

3. THE *Negroes* or *Blacks* make the third kind. They are in a manner slaves; for when a Negro is once bought, he is the purchaser's servant as long as he lives, unless he gives him to another, or makes him free. However it is not in the power of the master to kill his Negro for a fault, but he must leave it to the magistrates to proceed according to the laws. Formerly the *Negroes* were brought over from *Africa*, and bought by almost every one who could afford it. The quakers alone scrupled to have slaves; but they are no longer so nice, and they have as many *Negroes* as other people. However many people cannot conquer the idea of its being contrary to the laws

laws of christianity to keep slaves. There are likewise several free Negroes in town, who have been lucky enough to get a very zealous quaker for their master, who gave them their liberty, after they had faithfully served him for some time.

AT present they seldom bring over any Negroes to the *English* colonies, for those which were formerly brought thither have multiplied considerably. In regard to their marriage they proceed as follows: in case you have not only male but likewise female Negroes, they must intermarry, and then the children are all your slaves: but if you possess a male Negro only, and he has an inclination to marry a female belonging to a different master, you do not hinder your Negro in so delicate a point; but it is no advantage to you, for the children belong to the master of the female; it is therefore advantageous to have Negro-women. A man who kills his Negro must suffer death for it: there is not however an example here of a white man's having been executed on this account. A few years ago it happened that a master killed his slave; his friends and even the magistrates secretly advised him to leave the country, as otherwise they could not avoid taking him prisoner, and then he would be con-

demned to die according to the laws of the country, without any hopes of saving him. This lenity was employed towards him, that the Negroes might not have the satisfaction of seeing a master executed for killing his slave; for this would lead them to all sorts of dangerous designs against their masters, and to value themselves too much.

THE Negroes were formerly brought from *Africa*, as I mentioned before; but now this seldom happens, for they are bought in the *West Indies*, or *American Islands*, whether they were originally brought from their own country: for it has been found that on transporting the Negroes from *Africa*, immediately into these northern countries, they have not such a good state of health, as when they gradually change places, and are first carried from *Africa* to the *West Indies*, and from thence to *North America*. It has frequently been found, that the Negroes cannot stand the cold here so well as the Europeans or whites; for whilst the latter are not in the least affected by the cold, the toes and fingers of the former are frequently frozen. There is likewise a material difference among them in this point; for those who come immediately from *Africa*, cannot bear the cold so well as those who are either born in this country, or
have

have been here for a considerable time; for the frost easily hurts the hands or feet of the Negroes which come from *Africa*, or occasions violent pains in their whole body, or in some parts of it, though it does not at all affect those who have been here for some time. There are frequent examples that the Negroes on their passage from *Africa*, if it happens in winter, have some of their limbs destroyed by frost on board the ship, when the cold is but very inconsiderable and the sailors are scarce obliged to cover their hands. I was even assured, that some Negroes have been seen here, who have had an excessive pain in their legs, which afterwards broke in the middle, and dropt entirely from the body, together with the flesh on them. Thus it is the same case with men here, as with plants which are brought from the southern countries, and cannot accustom themselves to a colder climate.

THE price of Negroes differs according to their age, health and abilities. A full grown Negro costs from forty pounds and upwards to a hundred of *Pensylvania* currency. There are even examples that a gentleman has paid hundred pounds for a black slave at *Philadelphia*, and refused to sell him again for the same money. A Negro boy, or girl, of two or three years old, can hardly be got for less than eight or fourteen

fourteen pounds in *Pensylvanian* currency. Not only the quakers, but likewise several christians of other denominations sometimes set their Negroes at liberty. This is done in the following manner: when a gentleman has a faithful Negro who has done him great services, he sometimes declares him independent at his death. This is however very expensive; for they are obliged to make a provision for the Negro thus set at liberty, to afford him subsistence when he is grown old, that he may not be driven by necessity to wicked actions, or that he may be at any body's charge, for these free Negroes become very lazy and indolent afterwards. But the children which the free Negro has begot during his servitude are all slaves, though their father be free. On the other hand those Negro children are free whose parents are at liberty. The Negroes in the *North American* colonies are treated more mildly, and fed better than those in the *West Indies*. They have as good food as the rest of the servants, and they possess equal advantages in all things, except their being obliged to serve their whole life time, and get no other wages than what their master's goodness allows them: they are likewise clad at their master's expence. On the contrary, in the *West Indies*, and especially in the *Spanish Islands*

Islands they are treated very cruelly ; therefore no threats make more impresson upon a Negro here, than that of sending him over to the *West Indies*, in case he would not reform. It has likewise been frequently found by experience, that when you show too much remissness to these Negroes, they grow so obstinated, that they will no longer do any thing but of their own accord : therefore a strict discipline is very necessary, if their master expects to be satisfied with their services.

IN the year 1620, some Negroes were brought to *North America* in a *Dutch* ship, and in *Virginia* they bought twenty of them. These are said to have been the first that came hither. When the Indians who were then more numerous in the country than at present, saw these black people for the first time, they thought they were a true breed of Devils, and therefore they called them *Manitto* for a great while : this word in their language signifies not only God, but likewise the Devil. Some time before that, when they saw the first *European* ship on their coasts, they were perfectly persuaded that God himself was in the ship. This account I got from some Indians, who preserved it among them as a tradition which they had received from their ancestors : therefore the arrival of the Negroes seemed
to

to them to have confused every thing; but since that time, they have entertained less disagreeable notions of the Negroes, for at present many live among them, and they even sometimes intermarry, as I myself have seen.

THE Negroes have therefore been upwards of a hundred and thirty years in this country: but the winters here especially in *New England* and *New York*, are as severe as our *Swedish* winters. I therefore very carefully enquired whether the cold had not been observed, to affect the colour of the Negroes, and to change it, so that the third or fourth generation from the first that came hither, were not so black as their ancestors. But I was generally answered, that there was not the least difference of colour to be perceived; and that a Negro born here of parents which were likewise born in this country, and whose ancestors both men and women had all been blacks born in this country, up to the third or fourth generation, was not at all different in colour, from those Negroes who are brought directly over from *Africa*. From hence many people conclude, that a Negro or his posterity do not change colour, though they continue ever so long in a cold climate; but the mixing of a white man with a Negro woman, or of a Negro with a white woman
has

has a different effect, therefore to prevent any disagreeable mixtures of the white people and Negroes, and that the Negroes may not form too great an opinion of themselves, to the disadvantage of their masters, I am told there is a law made prohibiting the whites of both sexes to marry Negroes, under pain of death, and deprivation of the clergyman who marries them: but that the whites and blacks sometimes mix, appears from children of a mixed complexion, which are sometimes born.

IT is likewise greatly to be pitied, that the masters of these Negroes in most of the *English* colonies take little care of their spiritual welfare, and let them live on in their pagan darkness. There are even some, who would be very ill pleased at, and would by all means hinder their Negroes from being instructed in the doctrines of christianity, to this they are partly led by the conceit of its being shameful, to have a spiritual brother or sister among so despicable a people, partly by thinking that they should not be able to keep their Negroes so meanly afterwards; and partly through fear of the Negroes growing too proud, on seeing themselves upon a level with their masters in religious matters.

SEVERAL writings are well known, which mention, that the Negroes in *South America*

rica have a kind of poison with which they kill each other, though the effect is not sudden, but happens a long time after the person has taken it : the same dangerous art of poisoning is known by the Negroes in *North America*, as has frequently been experienced. However only a few of them know the secret, and they likewise know the remedy against it, therefore when a Negro feels himself poisoned and can recollect the enemy, who might possibly have given him the poison, he goes to him, and endeavours by money and entreaties to move him to deliver him from the poison ; but if the Negro is malicious, he does not only deny that he ever poisoned him, but likewise that he knows a remedy against it : this poison does not kill immediately, for sometimes the sick person dies some years after. But from the moment he has the poison he falls into a consumption and enjoys few days of good health : such a poor wretch often knows that he is poisoned, the moment he gets the poison. The Negroes commonly employ it on such of their brethren as behave well, are beloved by their masters, and separate as it were from their countrymen, or do not like to converse with them. They have likewise often other reasons for their enmity ; but there are few examples of their
having

having poisoned their masters. Perhaps the mild treatment they receive, keeps them from doing it, or perhaps they fear that they may be discovered, and that in such 'a case, the severest punishments would be inflicted on them.

THEY never discover what the poison consists of, and keep it secret beyond conception. It is probable that it is a very common thing which may be got all the world over, for wherever they are they can always easily procure it. Therefore it cannot be a plant, as several learned men have thought; for that is not to be met with every where. I have heard many accounts here of Negroes who have been killed by this poison. I shall only mention one incident which happened during my stay in this country. A man here had a Negro who was exceedingly faithful to him, and behaved so well, that he would not have given him for twenty other Negroes. His master likewise shewed him a peculiar kindness, and the slave's conduct equalled that of the best christian servant; he likewise conversed as little as possible with the other Negroes; on that account they hated him to excess, but as he was scarce ever in company with them, they had no opportunity of conveying the poison to him, which they

they had often tried. However on coming to town during the fair (for he lived in the country) some other Negroes invited him to drink with them. At first he would not, but they pressed him till he was obliged to comply. As soon as he came into the room, the others took a pot from the wall and pledged him, desiring him to drink likewise: he drank, but when he took the pot from his mouth, he said what beer is this? It is full of *****. I purposely omit what he mentioned, for it seems undoubtedly to have been the name of the poison with which malicious Negroes do so much harm, and which is to be met with almost every where. It might be too much employed to wicked purposes, and it is therefore better that it remains unknown. The other Negroes and Negro-women fell a laughing at the complaints of their hated countryman, and danced and sung as if they had done an excellent action, and had at last obtained the point so much wished for. The innocent Negro went away immediately, and when he got home, said that the other Negroes had certainly poisoned him: he then fell into a consumption, and no remedy could prevent his death.

End of VOL. I.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

THE whole Sheet Map of a great Part of *North America*, intended for the Illustration of these Travels, could not be got ready in Time for the first Volume, on Account of its Size and the great many Names of Places brought into it, which must give it a Superiority above any Map hitherto published of this Part of the World: but the Translator hopes, the Public will the more readily excuse this Omission, as it will greatly tend to make the Map more perfect, and as the second Volume will soon appear, where it shall undoubtedly be inserted.

At the same Time he intreats the Encouragers of this Work to compleat the Subscriptions for the second Volume, and to favour him with the Lists of Subscribers as soon as possible; and if any more Gentlemen will favour him with their Subscriptions, he will look upon it as an incentive the more vigorously to go on with the rest of the Publication.

